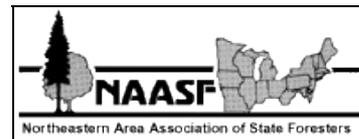
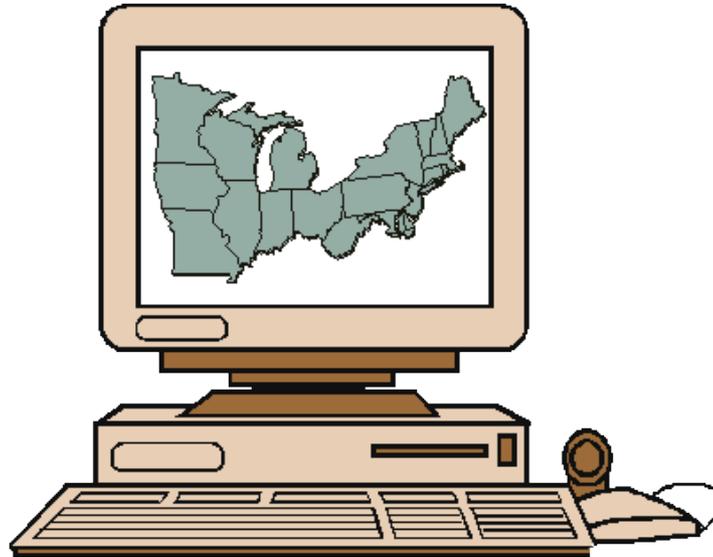


# Woodland Owners Guide to Internet Resources: States of the Northeast

---





The Northeastern Area is a USDA Forest Service designation for the 20 States and the District of Columbia as shown on the map above and listed below:

Connecticut	Maryland	New York
Delaware	Massachusetts	Ohio
District of Columbia	Michigan	Pennsylvania
Illinois	Minnesota	Rhode Island
Indiana	Missouri	Vermont
Iowa	New Hampshire	West Virginia
Maine	New Jersey	Wisconsin

The U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) prohibits discrimination in all its programs and activities on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, religion, age, disability, political beliefs, sexual orientation, or marital or family status. (Not all prohibited bases apply to all programs.) Persons with disabilities who require alternative means for communication of program information (Braille, large print, audiotape, etc.) should contact USDA's TARGET Center at (202) 720-2600 (voice and TDD).

To file a complaint of discrimination, write USDA, Director, Office of Civil Rights, Room 326-W, Whitten Building, 1400 Independence Avenue, SW, Washington, D.C. 20250-9410 or call (202) 720-5964 (voice and TDD). USDA is an equal opportunity provider and employer.

This listing of internet resources was developed to provide you, the Non-Industrial Private Forest (NIPF) landowner, with a better understanding of the information and resources available on the internet relating to forest stewardship. In browsing the document, you'll hopefully find links to areas you're already interested in, and perhaps also find your interest captured by other, previously unfamiliar, aspects of forest stewardship.

The selection of sites presented here is not intended to represent everything of possible interest to the NIPF landowner, nor should inclusion be considered an endorsement. This is especially true where the section on income tax and estate planning is concerned (Landowners are advised to seek professional guidance). Rather, it is the compiler's best effort at identifying what a typical NIPF landowner might find of most interest. While much useful information is available on the web, this is no substitute for a good working relationship with your local service, extension, or consulting forester. Furthermore, the web is a dynamic environment – what is there today may not be there tomorrow, and links that work today may not work tomorrow – and therefore we encourage you to continue to look to your local service, extension, or consulting forester as your primary source of information.

If you are unsure of who your local state forestry contact is, visit the National Association of State Foresters web site at <http://www.stateforesters.org/SFlinks.html> and click on your state for information on how to contact your state forestry office.

If you have questions or suggestions for additions or deletions to this document, contact Mark Buccowich, USDA Forest Service, State and Private Forestry: [mbuccowich@fs.fed.us](mailto:mbuccowich@fs.fed.us); or 610-557-4029.

## ***Biodiversity/Threatened and Endangered Species***

### ***Biodiversity and Conservation – On–line Textbook***

<http://darwin.bio.uci.edu/~sustain/bio65/Titlepage.htm>

This on–line text book is an easy–to–navigate html formatted publication. It is very comprehensive starting with a chapter on the history of life, and continuing for sixteen chapters. Other chapters topics include forests and deforestation, habitat pollution, and endangered species protection. The text also contains many links to additional resources.

### ***Biological Diversity: Is Variety the Spice of Life?***

<http://www.dec.state.ny.us/website/dlf/privland/forprot/health/nyfo/biodiv.pdf>

The 3–page article from the NY Forest Farmer explains the concept of biodiversity and discusses what a private landowner can do to enhance it. The article includes eight general recommendations as a “place to begin” for landowners.

### ***Endangered and Threatened Species on your Land? Questions and Answers***

<http://www.dnr.state.wi.us/ORG/land/er/landowner/>

This webpage answers eight common questions on issue like benefits, ramifications, and confidentiality of having endangered species on your land. Included is contact information for additional information.

### ***Managing Biodiversity***

<http://conserveonline.org/library/FBChap4.pdf>

This 13–page manual describes the philosophy of The Nature Conservancy towards biodiversity and lists eleven biodiversity conservation strategies. It also provides summary information on biodiversity conservation at the stand level and landscape level, and through establishing forest reserves.

### ***Threatened and Endangered Species and the Landowner***

<http://www.na.fs.fed.us/spfo/pubs/wildlife/endangered/endangered.htm>

This is an attractive and easy–to–read web publication of the Fish and Wildlife Service. It uses a question–driven approach to answer common questions related to threatened and endangered species issues. It includes a list of federally listed threatened and endangered species.

### ***A Land Manager's Guide to Improving Habitat for Scarlet Tanagers and other Forest–interior Birds***

<http://birds.cornell.edu/conservation/tanager/>

This guide is written for public land managers as well as private landowners and discusses the impact of forest fragmentation, habitat–area requirements for tanagers, and necessary species composition for breeding populations. The guidelines offer management prescriptions for the four regions of the species range.

### ***Butterflies and Skippers of North America***

<http://www.nearctica.com/butter/index.htm>

This site provides an on–line guide book to butterflies and skippers. Visitors can either identify butterflies and skippers they may have seen or collected or find information about these species from individual species descriptions and distribution maps. Also provided is a collection of plates which include photographs of butterflies and skippers. The classification system allows you to select from a list of habitats including Forests.

***Conserving Threatened and Endangered Species on Private Lands***

<http://www.ces.purdue.edu/extmedia/FNR/FNR-172.pdf>

The purpose of this publication is to explain how Safe Harbor Agreements and Habitat Conservation Plans function to help conserve federal endangered and threatened species on non-federal lands while giving flexibility to landowners. Every situation is unique. Therefore, you should contact your U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service regional office or state natural resources agency. Contact information is listed at the end of this publication.

***Endangered Species Assessment***

<http://www.mcgi.state.mi.us/esa/>

The Michigan Department of Natural Resources provides this interactive, map-based website to help people assess the potential impact of their activities on threatened, rare or endangered plant or animal species, or unique natural features in Michigan.

***Long-term Impacts of Timber Harvesting on Stand Structure in Northern Hardwood and Spruce-Fir Forests – Implications for Biodiversity and Timber Production***

[http://www.maineaudubon.org/resource/r\\_impacts\\_of\\_timber\\_harvesting.pdf](http://www.maineaudubon.org/resource/r_impacts_of_timber_harvesting.pdf)

This is a 32 page (3 mb) report of the Audubon Society. It "compares forest stand structures that develop over time when biodiversity recommendations are incorporated into silviculture with stand structures that result from conventional, financially-motivated management systems." Included is discussion on management implications, suggestions on prioritizing biodiversity, and monitoring progress.

***Management of Biological Diversity in the Central Hardwood Region***

<http://www.ces.purdue.edu/extmedia/FNR/FNR-147.pdf>

This 19 page paper provides an overview of the biodiversity issue as it applies to forest resource management and offers recommendations for incorporating biodiversity considerations into management decisions. The discussion includes why biological diversity is important, what factors affect biodiversity, and what is the current status of biological diversity in the Central Hardwood Region. It also provides managers with information needed to better incorporate biodiversity into their management decisions.

***Map of Endangered Species by States***

<http://www.endangeredspecies.com/map.htm>

This Fish and Wildlife Service website provides a map of the US that users can click on to get list of species listed as endangered in that state. There is additional information linked to each species listed.

***National Learning Center for Private Forest and Range Landowners***

<http://www.forestandrange.org>

Visitors to the web-based center will find a variety of self-directed learning modules designed specifically for the forest and range landowner. Learning modules address topics such as forest management, harvesting, wildlife habitat, estate planning, habitat monitoring, and protecting streams and riparian zones. The modules are easy to complete and guide a landowner through the process of implementing new techniques and management strategies.

***New England Wildlife: Habitat Natural History, and Distribution: Appendix***

[http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown\\_square/publications/technical\\_reports/pdfs/scanned/gtr108f.pdf](http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown_square/publications/technical_reports/pdfs/scanned/gtr108f.pdf)

This is a 21-page (1 mb) section of a Forest Service Report. It provides a list of all the species and subspecies with a special status, i.e. threatened, endangered, special concern..., designation in any of the six States that make up the region.

***Snakes of the Midwest***

<http://www.agriculture.purdue.edu/fnr/wildlife//enthusiasts/snakes/index.htm>

Knowing more about snakes helps us appreciate the wildlife that share our environment. This interactive CD will help you identify the snakes found in Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, Ohio, and Wisconsin. It contains information on identification, distribution and status, and ecology and behavior — as well as activities that meet the Indiana Science Standards for upper elementary students. The material contains lesson plans you can use and lots of colorful photos, crossword puzzles, and other games.

***States of the Union: Ranking America's Biodiversity***

<http://www.natureserve.org/publications/statesUnion.jsp>

Natureserve works to provide "the scientific information and tools needed to help guide effective conservation action." This website provides access to their States of the Union (202 kb) publication, and a number of related downloadable data sets.

***The Frogs of New England***

<http://library.thinkquest.org/11034/>

This very nice student-generated index of the nine frogs of the New England States provides information on identification, location, and breeding for the frog species found in the region, as well as general information on frogs.

***Highlands Conservation and Stewardship – Protecting a Regional Landscape***

<http://www.na.fs.fed.us/highlands/>

This Forest Service website describes the conservation program organized around a section of Appalachian Highlands of Pennsylvania, New Jersey, and New York. You can also download by sections a draft report of the study findings. This extensive study examines current and future land use, looking at recreation, water, biodiversity, and cultural resources.

***NatureServe Explorer***

<http://www.natureserve.org/explorer/>

This "on-line encyclopedia of life" is "a source for authoritative conservation information on more than 50,000 plants, animals, and ecological communities of the United States and Canada." It has a search function that quickly returns a selection of detailed reports.

***The Biodiversity of a New England Woodlot: Edible Fungi***

[http://www.fs.fed.us/na/durham/coopforest/stewardship/text/edible\\_fungi.shtml](http://www.fs.fed.us/na/durham/coopforest/stewardship/text/edible_fungi.shtml)

This webpage provides descriptions and habitats of Chaga, Birch polypore, Artist's Conk, Hemlock varnish shelf, Tinder polypore, Turkey tail, and Reishi mushrooms. There is a photo of each species plus cooking instructions for mushrooms, and a discussion of edibility issues.

***The Biodiversity of a New England Woodlot: Lichens Growing on Red Oaks in the NE***

<http://www.fs.fed.us/na/durham/coopforest/stewardship/text/lichens.shtml>

This interesting webpage provides short descriptions and good photos of eleven of the lichens that grow on northern red oaks.

***The Biodiversity of a New England Woodlot: Mosses and Liverworts***

<http://www.fs.fed.us/na/durham/coopforest/stewardship/text/moss.shtml>

This webpage provides short descriptions and photos of seventeen mosses and liverworts of New England. It includes a well-written general discussion on the nature of mosses and liverworts.

***The Biodiversity of a New England Woodlot: Rockwall Lichens***

<http://www.fs.fed.us/na/durham/coopforest/stewardship/text/gilding.shtml>

This interesting webpage provides a well-written introduction and short descriptions with photos of twelve species of lichens found on rocks in the Northeast.

***Are Forest Songbirds Declining? Status Assessment from the Southern Appalachians and the Northeastern Forests***

[http://www.srs.fs.fed.us/pubs/ja/ja\\_franzreb003.pdf](http://www.srs.fs.fed.us/pubs/ja/ja_franzreb003.pdf)

This 16-page technical report uses 29 years of data from the breeding bird survey to relate population trends of birds in the Southern Appalachians and Northeast Regions of the U.S. to forest management considerations.

***Best Management Practices for Individual Endangered Species***

<http://mdc4.mdc.mo.gov/applications/MDCLibrary/MDCLibrary2.aspx?NodeID=170>

This website provides access to a list of about 59 .pdf files each of which describes species ecology and species-specific best management practices. There are also documents describing BMPs for construction projects affecting karst topography, rivers and streams, and wetlands.

***Wildlife Diversity***

<http://www.extension.umn.edu/distribution/youthdevelopment/DA6340.html>

This web site is the work of the University of Minnesota Extension Service. It has chapters on wildlife population, diversity, and stewardship projects. There are abundant simple learning exercises, sample data sheets, and a glossary.

***The Relationship Between Non-Timber Forest Product Management and Biodiversity in the United States***

[http://www.ifcae.org/projects/ncssf1/publications/US\\_NTFPAE2004\\_Revision2005.pdf](http://www.ifcae.org/projects/ncssf1/publications/US_NTFPAE2004_Revision2005.pdf)

This document addresses the need to better understand the role and impact of NTFP management. The document introduces a five component process including: an NTFP information database; an on-line annotated bibliography; a national survey of forest managers to identify NTFP management practices; ethnographic fieldwork in the contiguous 48 States; and results of several multi-stakeholder workshops to discuss inventory and monitoring programs involving NTFP harvesters.

***U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service***

<http://www.fws.gov/>

As the Agency charged with administering the Endangered Species Act, the FWS website is the place to start research into wildlife-related issues. This searchable website provides direct access to a vast body of information on wildlife, habitat, educational material, and endangered species.

***Northern Prairie Wildlife Research Center***

<http://www.npwrc.usgs.gov/index.htm>

This is a US Geological Society website. The website's "Resource Finder" is a database of documents that allows easy searches by type of resource, for example, checklists, identification tools, or software products, by taxon, such as mammals or birds, and by geographic region. The Dakotas and Great Plains are emphasized but there is also information relevant to the entire US.

***Smithsonian Institution Forest Biodiversity Training Manual***

<http://www.si.edu/crc/ep/forest/forest2b.htm>

This is an excellent educational site with links organized under headings of remote sensing, forest biodiversity monitoring, patterns, hypotheses and science, experimental models, biodiversity index, and statistical analysis. This links relate to a wide range of subjects like gypsy moth, forest fragmentation, using plot grids, and insect censusing. Some software is available for download.

***The U.S. Natural Heritage Programs – By State***

[http://www.natureserve.org/nhp/us\\_programs.htm](http://www.natureserve.org/nhp/us_programs.htm)

This is a searchable website for a non-profit organization that specializes in data management and biological diversity conservation. The website features a link to the Natural Heritage programs and list of publication for each state in the US.

## **Conservation Easements**

### **Conservation Easements**

<http://ohioline.osu.edu/cd-fact/1261.html>

This Fact Sheet is designed to "answer a number of frequently asked questions about conservation easements." Questions answered relate to public access, tax implications, and what is covered by an agricultural easement.

### **Forest Legacy Library**

<http://www.fs.fed.us/na/durham/legacy/text/library.shtml>

This website provides access to a series of update publications from the Forest Legacy Program. As such, it is a good source of current information on recent developments relating to forest conservation easements.

### **Working Forest Conservation Easements: A Primer for Forest Landowners**

[http://conserveland.org/lpr/download/13030/workingforest\\_primer.pdf](http://conserveland.org/lpr/download/13030/workingforest_primer.pdf)

All conservation easements are not alike. Forest landowners considering entering into an easement need to understand what rights they are transferring. If continued forest management is important to the landowner, a working forest conservation easement may be of interest. This site provides information on easements in general and also specifics on working forest conservation easements.

### **Private Landowner Network**

[www.privatelandownernetwork.org](http://www.privatelandownernetwork.org)

The Private Landowner Network (PLN) is a national network of experienced professionals, conservation organizations, and resources to help landowners achieve conservation, estate planning, and management success. PLN hosts over 10,000 listings, searchable by zip code, town, county and state. The tools and information resources on PLN provide a simple and effective way for landowners to connect with qualified, often local, professionals to navigate the complex ins and outs of real estate transactions, tax and estate planning, and regional land conservation activities. PLN also enables landowners to access local land trusts, nonprofit conservation organizations, and the bewildering array of federal and state financing and technical assistance programs.

### **Considering Leasing Contracts for CRP Trees**

<http://warnell.forestry.uga.edu/warnell/service/library/index.php3?docID=208>

This website nicely summarizes lease options and considerations of landowners for use when their conservation reserve contract expires.

### **Land Trusts**

<http://ohioline.osu.edu/cd-fact/1262.html>

This Fact Sheet answers a number of frequently asked questions related to land trusts. The questions relate to how they protect the land, how they are organized, and how they are started. There is also a short list of links to additional information.

### **Calculating Lease Value Ranges for CRP Trees**

<http://warnell.forestry.uga.edu/warnell/service/library/index.php3?docID=209>

This website shows the user how to best calculate lump sum payments and annual lease payments for trees under the Conservation Reserve Program using three methods—the annual land rent for comparable uses, current CRP payments, and, lease value based upon the income potential of the existing tree crop. Included is an example and a section on implications for the CRP landowner.

***Reduce Your Taxes with Conservation Easements***

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/ExtDocs/easemnt.htm>

This short MSU Extension bulletin describes conservation easements, how they can lower taxes, and what constitutes a "qualified conservation contribution."

***Forest Legacy Program Home Page: USDA Forest Service Northeastern Area***

<http://www.fs.fed.us/na/durham/legacy/>

The Forest Legacy Program is a partnership between participating States and the USDA Forest Service to identify and help protect environmentally important forests from conversion to nonforest uses. The main tool used for protecting these important forests is conservation easements. This site provides information on this voluntary program.

***Conservation Incentives: Helping Landowners Help Endangered Species***

<http://www.environmentaldefense.org/article.cfm?>

This website is sponsored by Environmental Defense, a national non-profit organization, and provides links to a variety of incentive-related topics that promote protection of endangered species including: safe harbor agreements, and government and private incentive programs.

***The Land Trust Alliance***

<http://www.lta.org>

A quality website that describes the work of the Land Trust Alliance and includes a comprehensive set of supporting pages. A good place for information if you are considering placing land into a trust, or if you want to learn about land trust organizations.

***Forest Legacy: Protecting America's Private Forest Heritage***

<http://www.dnr.state.md.us/forests/programapps/legacy2.html>

The brief webpage explains the need for conservation easements, and how the Forest Legacy program works.

## **Cost Share Assistance for Forest Landowners**

### **Tree Planting Incentive Programs**

<http://www.dnr.state.md.us/forests/nursery/tpip.html>

This webpage provides short descriptions of eight state and federal programs that support tree planting.

### **Private Landowner Network**

[www.privatelandownernetwork.org](http://www.privatelandownernetwork.org)

The Private Landowner Network (PLN) is a national network of experienced professionals, conservation organizations, and resources to help landowners achieve conservation, estate planning, and management success. PLN hosts over 10,000 listings, searchable by zip code, town, county and state. The tools and information resources on PLN provide a simple and effective way for landowners to connect with qualified, often local, professionals to navigate the complex ins and outs of real estate transactions, tax and estate planning, and regional land conservation activities. PLN also enables landowners to access local land trusts, nonprofit conservation organizations, and the bewildering array of federal and state financing and technical assistance programs.

### **University of Illinois, Extension Forestry**

<http://web.extension.uiuc.edu/forestry/home.html>

The University of Illinois – Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Sciences, in conjunction with University of Illinois Extension, is proud to announce that our new Extension Forestry website is now "online". The new Extension Forestry website is Illinois' definitive source of forestry-related information and education for Illinois' citizens, landowners, and natural resource professionals.

### **USDA Landowner Assistance Programs**

<http://www.fs.fed.us/na/morgantown/frm/perkey/ctpub/ctpub.html>

This webpage explains how the Forest Stewardship Program, the Stewardship Incentive Program, the Forest Legacy Program, and the Forest Resource Management Programs work, and who is eligible for each. The page also includes a listing of related programs and contact information.

### **USDA Environmental Quality Incentives Program**

<http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/programs/eqip/>

This webpage provides an introduction to the EQIP cost-share conservation program for farmers and ranchers. It includes a downloadable fact sheet, responses to questions, as well as downloadable sign up forms.

### **Landowner Assistance Programs**

<http://www.fs.fed.us/spf/coop/programs/loa/index.shtml>

This is a short web page consists of annotated links to information and organizations related to programs like the Community Rural Assistance Program, the Forest Legacy Program, and the Urban and Community Forestry Program.

### **USDA Forest Service Forest Land Enhancement Program (FLEP)**

<http://www.fs.fed.us/spf/coop/flep.htm>

FLEP is a federal cost-share program established for private forest landowners, and funded through the USDA Forest Service. FLEP funds are administered through individual States. This site provides general information on the program.

***Wildlife Habitat Incentives Program (WHIP)***

<http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/programs/whip/>

The WHIP program provides cost-share reimbursement for wildlife habitat practices. This site provides considerable detail on this program.

## ***Economics of Forest Investments***

### ***Financial Maturity: A Guide to Increasing Financial Returns From Your Woodland***

<http://ohioline.osu.edu/for-fact/0048.html>

This Fact Sheet from Ohio State University compares the concepts of biological and financial maturity of trees. It goes on to explain financial maturity in more detail, and why it is important to understand the concept.

### ***Investing in Forestry***

<http://www.sfrc.ufl.edu/Extension/ffws/inv.htm>

This website begins by explaining what information is needed to conduct a financial analysis and the concept of "time value of money." This is followed by a description of Net Present Value, Internal Rate of Return, Benefit/Cost Ratio, Equal Annual Equivalent, and Land Expectation Value. The information is well supported with links to additional explanations and examples.

### ***Is Timber Management a Good Investment?***

<http://stumpage.uvm.edu/documents/invest.pdf>

This 4–page article (71 kb) uses authentic but simple examples to illustrate key issues like opportunity cost, the role of assumptions, periods of in–growth, and compounding. It argues that "you don't have to be an economist to apply the principles of economics the next time you mark trees for sale."

### ***Tools and Techniques of Forest Finance***

<http://www.fs.fed.us/emc/nris/hd/qsilver/downloads/forfinance.pdf>

This 14–page USDA Forest Service paper reviews the elements of financial analysis for forest management investments. From the paper's abstract: The financial analysis process combines costs, prices, and yields with economic assumptions to develop cash flow expectations. Economic criteria computed from these cash flows are used to compare forestry investments with other options. Omissions, errors in inputs, incorrect methods or assumptions, and misuse of financial results can lead to inappropriate management decisions. Effective use of financial analyses to support forest management decisions requires an understanding of the concepts and methods used

### ***What Will A Forest Tree Earn?***

<http://forest.wisc.edu/extension/publications/38.pdf>

This 3–page Forest Facts publication presents a table for estimating a rate of return for a given tree. This estimate is based the current DBH and the projected DBH. The table is based on a number of assumptions that are listed in the publication.

### ***What's a Forest Tree Worth?***

<http://forest.wisc.edu/extension/publications/39.pdf>

This 5–page Forest Facts publication uses a series of simple charts with step–by–step instructions to derive the present and future values of a given tree, as well as the tree's rate of return.

### ***Forest Land & Public Finance: The Right Balance Tax Implications of Forest Land Versus Development***

<http://www.nefainfo.org/publications/taximplication900.pdf>

This illuminating and authoritative paper "focuses on the public finance implications, the taxes and government spending, that determine – and are determined by – land use and land use policy." Included is a brief commentary on the reliability of current studies of the cost of community services.

***A Guide to Forestry Investment Analysis***

[http://www.ncrs.fs.fed.us/pubs/rp/rp\\_nc284.pdf](http://www.ncrs.fs.fed.us/pubs/rp/rp_nc284.pdf)

Forest resource managers will find this 28– page document useful for learning about basic principles and techniques to analyze alternative forestry projects. The paper describes project analysis and economic evaluation techniques and presents economic and social factors that should be considered in economic and financial evaluation of alternative management treatments.

***National Learning Center for Private Forest and Range Landowners***

<http://www.forestandrange.org>

Visitors to the web–based center will find a variety of self–directed learning modules designed specifically for the forest and range landowner. Learning modules address topics such as forest management, harvesting, wildlife habitat, estate planning, habitat monitoring, and protecting streams and riparian zones. The modules are easy to complete and guide a landowner through the process of implementing new techniques and management strategies.

***A Method of Assessing Risk in Forestry Investments***

[http://www.srs.fs.fed.us/pubs/rp/rp\\_so189.pdf](http://www.srs.fs.fed.us/pubs/rp/rp_so189.pdf)

This is a 15–page research paper by the USDA Forest Service. It presents a method of estimating a rate of return that also uses the "Hertz Method" to assess the likelihood that the assumed rate of return will be realized. A Slash Pine plantation with a rotation age of 30 years is used to illustrate the method.

***Determining the Profitability of Timber Stand Improvement Investments***

<http://muextension.missouri.edu/xplor/agguides/forestry/g05151.htm>

This University of Missouri–Columbia publication provides a step–by–step example of an analysis of the financial return from a thinning operation. The example incorporates federal cost–sharing.

***Economics of Agroforestry***

<http://muextension.missouri.edu/xplor/agguides/forestry/g05021.htm>

This short University of Missouri publication presents a comparison between agroforestry, pure agriculture, and pure forestry, and cites the potential advantages and disadvantages of agroforestry. The focus is on the US temperate zone.

***Forest Finance: Sustainable Forest Harvesting: An Economic Perspective***

<http://pubs.cas.psu.edu/freepubs/pdfs/uh144.pdf>

This 5–page publication from Penn State compares crown thinning and diameter–limit cuts using Net Present Value calculations within the framework of ecologically and economically sustainable forestry.

***Forest Products in the Third Millennium: Linking Research, Business, and Policy Toward a Sustainable Non–Timber Forest Product Sector***

<http://www.ncrs.fs.fed.us/pubs/gtr/other/gtr-nc217/index.htm>

This 149–plus page proceedings can be downloaded chapter by chapter from this website. The chapters deal with non–timber forest products under the main headings of "economics, society and culture", "biology, ecology, and resource management", and "business development, marketing, and policy."

***Reforestation as an Investment: Does It Pay?***

<http://www.ces.ncsu.edu/nreos/forest/woodland/won-08.html>

This Woodland Owner Note explains the information needed to analyze a reforestation investment and provides two examples incorporating Net Present Value, Return on Investment, and Net Annual Equivalent analyses.

***Supplemental Income from Wildlife on Your Land***

<http://www.ext.vt.edu/pubs/wildlife/420-095/420-095.html>

This is a short publication of Virginia Cooperative Extension that summarizes considerations landowners ought to make when assessing the potential of their land to generate income via hunting.

***Thinning Your Woodlot: Selecting Trees for Firewood and Sawtimber by Estimating Tree Value***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/Timber/thinning\\_your\\_woodlot\\_lamson.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/Timber/thinning_your_woodlot_lamson.htm)

This article describes the rates of return for crop trees and potential income, and considers a number of deterrents to investing in tree crops. It also presents an example of how the rate of return and crop tree income is calculated for an individual tree.

***When to Harvest Timber -- Now or Later?***

<http://forest.wisc.edu/extension/publications/53.pdf>

This 8-page Forestry Facts publication provides an example, and then a worksheet with line-by-line explanation, to help landowners decide the economically optimal harvest time.

***When to Harvest Your Trees***

<http://www.forestry.iastate.edu/publications/F-325.pdf>

This 3-page Extension Note provides a simple way to estimate a tree's rate of return based on its growth rate and diameter. There is also some discussion of calculating rates of return.

***Free Resource Management Economic Analysis Software***

<http://www.fs.fed.us/emc/nris/hd/qsilver/>

This site offers for free downloading the economic analysis software: Quick-Silver. Quick-Silver is a program for economic analysis of long-term, on-the-ground resource management projects. It provides a consistent benefit/cost framework to determine if one management action costs less or has a better payoff than others. Quick-Silver calculates economic criteria such as present net value, benefit/cost ratio, annual equivalent value, and internal rate of return. Projects with multiple investment partners or participants can be analyzed. Printed reports show cash flow details, economic returns, and summaries of costs and benefits that make up project alternatives.

***Free Timberland Investment Evaluation Software***

<http://www.cfr.msstate.edu/Forval/index.html>

This website lets a person download a "user-friendly program designed to help evaluate timberland investments from a financial standpoint." The program will provide financial criteria such as NPV, IRR, B/C ratio, or monthly/annual payments, pre-commercial timber value, and projected stumpage price. Also available are a users guide and a workbook for the program.

***Timber Prices on the Web***

<http://www.srs.fs.usda.gov/econ/data/prices/index.htm>

This site provides a variety of links to help landowners determine current prices for timber in their area. For each state highlighted on the US map there is a link to recent data from that state compiled by natural resource agencies.

***Timberland Investment Calculator***

<http://tfsfrd.tamu.edu/tdss/models/tlinv.asp>

This easy to use on-line calculating tool allows landowners to consider the profitability and returns on timberland investments, providing net future value, net present value, and other measures of economic performance.

## **Forest Harvesting Operations**

### **Forestry and Conservation Laws by State**

<http://forestry.about.com/library/law/bllawtoc.htm>

This website provides links to a webpage on forestry laws and related regulations for each state along with any online forestry discussions.

### **Logging for the 21st Century: Forest Ecology and Regeneration**

<http://www.extension.umn.edu/distribution/naturalresources/DD6517.html>

This webpage "provides loggers, foresters, and non-industrial private forest landowners with information about forest productivity and forest regeneration. Alternative logging methods are suggested to maintain forest productivity and to promote forest regeneration." Topics in this discussion include biodiversity, nutrient cycling, stump sprouts, seed regeneration, and logging methods. There is also a glossary of key terms.

### **Logging for the 21st Century: Protecting the Forest Environment**

<http://www.extension.umn.edu/distribution/naturalresources/DD6518.html>

This webpage provides a "starting point" for planning harvesting operations while accommodating the increased demand for environmental protection. It looks at the impacts of several harvesting operations on nutrient depletion, and soil disturbance and compaction. There is also some discussion on alternative harvesting techniques, and a glossary of key terms.

### **Timber Harvesting and Logging Practices For Private Woodlands**

<http://www.ces.purdue.edu/extmedia/FNR/FNR-101.html>

This webpage discusses "woodland ownership objectives, the steps involved in timber removal, alternatives for harvesting residue, and timber harvesting considerations." Included is a table for spacing culverts and sizing vegetative filter strips.

### **Water Quality and Best Management Practices -- Information by State/Region**

<http://www.usabmp.net/>

This website is designed for loggers and foresters seeking information on best management practices in a given state. The site has links to information in each state including general information on best management practices in the state, links to the relevant state agencies, and links to information on state laws and regulations.

### **A Consumer's Guide to Consulting Foresters**

<http://www.ces.ncsu.edu/nreos/forest/woodland/won-06.html>

This Woodland Owner Notes publication discusses consultant qualifications, selection, and services. Examples of consultant services covered here include appraisal, boundary marking, fire protection, timber stand improvement, and regeneration.

### **Call Before You Cut (in Ohio)**

<http://www.callb4ucut.com/>

A consumer website for Ohio Woodland owners explaining how to contact a forester before they harvest any trees so as to develop a management plan and learn about the many benefits their woodlands provide them and their communities. Includes a toll free # for Ohio landowners 1-877-424-8288 where they are encouraged to use a forester and master loggers for their properties.

***National Learning Center for Private Forest and Range Landowners***

<http://www.forestandrange.org>

Visitors to the web-based center will find a variety of self-directed learning modules designed specifically for the forest and range landowner. Learning modules address topics such as forest management, harvesting, wildlife habitat, estate planning, habitat monitoring, and protecting streams and riparian zones. The modules are easy to complete and guide a landowner through the process of implementing new techniques and management strategies.

***Private Landowner Network***

[www.privatelandownernetwork.org](http://www.privatelandownernetwork.org)

The Private Landowner Network (PLN) is a national network of experienced professionals, conservation organizations, and resources to help landowners achieve conservation, estate planning, and management success. PLN hosts over 10,000 listings, searchable by zip code, town, county and state. The tools and information resources on PLN provide a simple and effective way for landowners to connect with qualified, often local, professionals to navigate the complex ins and outs of real estate transactions, tax and estate planning, and regional land conservation activities. PLN also enables landowners to access local land trusts, nonprofit conservation organizations, and the bewildering array of federal and state financing and technical assistance programs.

***University of Illinois, Extension Forestry***

<http://web.extension.uiuc.edu/forestry/home.html>

The University of Illinois – Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Sciences, in conjunction with University of Illinois Extension, is proud to announce that our new Extension Forestry website is now "online". The new Extension Forestry website is Illinois' definitive source of forestry-related information and education for Illinois' citizens, landowners, and natural resource professionals.

***WI DNR Page for Private Landowners***

<http://dnr.wi.gov/forestry/LP-private.htm>

To help Wisconsin's non-industrial woodland owners meet social, ecological and economic goals for their forests, the Division of Forestry offers, through this page, information on a wide range of services and resources. These include forest health, timber harvesting, and wildlife issues among others.

***A Guide to Harvesting Practices to Regenerate a Natural Forest***

<http://www.manitobamodelforest.net/publications/nat%20dist/guide.pdf>

This 20-page publication describes the rationale for forest management that maintains ecosystem health. It includes sections on maintaining biodiversity and ecosystem productivity, learning from nature, and maintaining contributions to global ecological cycles. It describes a forest management strategy, based on research in Manitoba, patterned after fire as a way to keep forest healthy.

***Farm Tractor Logging for Woodlot Owners***

<http://www.ext.vt.edu/pubs/forestry/420-090/420-090.html>

This webpage describes the advantages and basics of farmers using their own tractors to conduct small-scale logging operations and deliver the wood to the roadside. Included is a list of manufacturers that make the equipment necessary for farm tractor logging.

***Harvesting and Forest Management***

<http://learningstore.uwex.edu/pdf/G3424.pdf>

This 8-page Wisconsin Woodlands publication discusses harvest cuts, looking specifically at clearcutting, seed-tree, shelterwood, and selection systems. It also covers post-harvest issues including natural and artificial regeneration, and site preparation.

***Just Say No to High-Grading, Selective Cutting and Diameter-Limit Cutting***

<http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/forestconnect/FO/sfda/Forestry%20Practices%20to%20Avoid.doc>

“Some forestry techniques can limit options for future benefits and enjoyment -- both in the long run and short term.” This article discusses high-grading, selective cutting and diameter-limit cutting and the potential for these cutting practices to reduce the quality of the remaining forest and thus the value of the timber

***Chainsaws: Safety, Operation, Tree Felling Techniques***

<http://www.oznet.ksu.edu/library/FORST2/mf2103.pdf>

This 4-page publication provides a good summary of chainsaw safety, operation and tree felling.

***Cutting and Selling Timber from Your Woodlot***

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/extdocs/facts5.pdf>

This article describes advantages and disadvantages of cutting your own timber and selling it directly to a sawmill. The article provides important guidelines that will help make this profitable and safe.

***Felling, Bucking, and Limbing Trees***

<http://muextension.missouri.edu/xplor/agguides/agengin/g01958.htm>

This publication is designed for the occasional chainsaw user rather than the professional. It provides a nicely focused discussion on the safe use of a chainsaw, with links to supporting information.

***How to Fell a Tree***

<http://forestry.about.com/webapps/whereabout/forestry.about.com/science/forestry/library/weekly/aa040200a.htm>

This website features a step-by-step description of how to fell a tree. It includes good photos and links to additional information.

***Safe Chainsaw Operation***

<http://www.extension.umn.edu/distribution/naturalresources/DD2487.html>

This webpage profiles chainsaw accidents and provides a good discussion on preventative maintenance. It also includes basic instructions for tree felling, limbing, and general chainsaw operation.

***Safe Tree Harvesting***

<http://cecommerce.uwex.edu/pdfs/G3205.PDF>

This important 8-page Wisconsin Woodlands publication looks step-by-step at chainsaw preparation, felling, limbing, and bucking from a safety perspective. The advice is simple and on-target.

***Safety in the Woods***

<http://www.in.gov/dnr/forestry/pdfs/safetyinthewoods.pdf>

This 1-page Stewardship Notes publication summarizes chainsaw and chemical use safety procedures and equipment. It also provides some general advice on staying safe in the woods.

***Woodlot Management: Working Safely in the Woods***

<http://www.rce.rutgers.edu/pubs/publication.asp?pid=FS593>

This 2-page extension service guide provides a sixteen-point checklist of things to do when working in the woods to protect yourself from injury.

***Annotated Bibliography on Forest Practices Legislation Related to Water Quality***

[http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown\\_square/publications/technical\\_reports/pdfs/1999/gtrne258.pdf](http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown_square/publications/technical_reports/pdfs/1999/gtrne258.pdf)

For the abstract of this 13–page General Technical Report: "Includes annotated citations of literature on forest practices regulations related to all aspects of water quality protection. The bibliography is divided into three sections: 1) Water–quality protection during timber harvesting; 2) Methods for assessing the costs and benefits of water quality protection; and 3) Effectiveness of regulatory programs in protecting water quality."

***Best Management Practices: Soil and Water Conservation***

<http://www.wvu.edu/~agexten/forestry/bestprac.htm>

This article provides a good introduction to the idea of BMPs and water quality conservation. The discussion touches on buffer zones, skid roads, and water bars.

***Criteria For Evaluating Forestry Activities in Relation to Water Quality Management***

<http://www.ces.purdue.edu/extmedia/FNR/FNR-89.pdf>

This Water Quality webpage summarizes specific pollutants, forest harvesting activities, and types of disturbance due to given harvesting systems. There is also a brief discussion of best management practices.

***Management Measures to Control Non–Point Source Pollution from Forestry (Draft)***

<http://www.epa.gov/owow/nps/forestrygmt/>

This website provides access to an extensive document on non–point source pollution control as it relates to forest management. In addition to information on specific measures such as road construction, and ground skidding practices, are sections on Section 404 of the Clean Water Act, monitoring, forest stewardship, and the watershed approach.

***Recommended Practices Manual: A Guideline for Maintenance and Service of Unpaved Roads***

<http://www.epa.gov/owow/nps/unpavedroads.html>

This website provides access to a comprehensive 69–page (no pictures version) manual describing cost effective techniques and practices that enhance stability and maintenance of unpaved roadways and reduce sedimentation of surface waters. The publication targets rural roads rather than forest roads. Included is background discussion on road surfaces, distress conditions, aesthetics, roadside debris, and roadside vegetation.

***Shaping Roads and Trails***

<http://www.extension.umn.edu/distribution/naturalresources/DD6977.html>

This Forest Management Practices Fact Sheet briefly summarizes how roads can be shaped to reduce erosion. Alternatives include crowned, in–sloping, and out–sloping road surfaces.

***Temporary Stream and Wetland Crossing Options for Forest Management***

<http://www.ncrs.fs.fed.us/pubs/gtr/other/gtr-nc202/index.html>

The best way to protect streams and wetlands is to avoid crossing them. If this is not feasible, it is important to minimize and mitigate the impact while using the crossing. This 101–page USDA Forest Service publication includes sections on erosion control measures, and different crossing options such as fords, culverts and various types of bridges, and temporary wetland crossing options. The site presents the publication in sections, making for faster downloading.

***Temporary Stream Crossing Options***

<http://www.extension.umn.edu/distribution/naturalresources/DD7001.html>

This Forest Management Practices Fact Sheet briefly describes the use, installation, and maintenance of various forms of stream crossings including ice bridges, culverts, railroad cars, and timber bridges.

***Temporary Wetland Crossing Options***

<http://www.extension.umn.edu/distribution/naturalresources/DD7008.html>

This Forest Management Practices Fact Sheet briefly describes the use and installation of temporary wetland crossings. Included is a listing of alternative construction materials, and a discussion of advantages and disadvantages of temporary crossings.

***Using Logging Debris or Logs to Build Water Bars***

<http://www.extension.umn.edu/distribution/naturalresources/DD6973.html>

This well-focussed webpage briefly describes the installation, advantages, and disadvantages of erosion control water bars made of slash.

***Understanding Timber Theft***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/forestry/page/pubs/infobroch/by%20topic/timber\\_theft\\_bobseine.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/forestry/page/pubs/infobroch/by%20topic/timber_theft_bobseine.htm)

With timber theft on the rise in New York state, this article focuses on ways to prevent timber theft, including marking and maintaining boundaries, well-written logging contracts, and maintaining a presence during logging operations.

## **Forest Health Protection**

### ***Alien Plant Invaders of Natural Areas***

<http://www.nps.gov/plants/alien/>

This is a website of the Plant Conservation Alliance. It provides "a compiled national list of invasive plants infesting natural areas throughout the U.S., background information on the problem of invasive species, illustrated fact sheets that include plant descriptions, native range, distribution and habitat in the U.S., management options, suggested alternative native plants, and other information, and selected links to relevant people and organizations." There are currently over 50 fact sheets available on the site.

### ***Controlling Exotic Plants in Your Forest***

[http://www.srs.fs.usda.gov/pubs/ja/ja\\_miller086.pdf](http://www.srs.fs.usda.gov/pubs/ja/ja_miller086.pdf)

This 5–page Forest Landowner article describes herbicide control measures for 12 important invasive trees, shrubs, vines, and grasses. It also explains the post–treatment rehabilitation phase.

### ***Common Pest Alerts in the US***

<http://www.fs.fed.us/na/morgantown/fhp/palerts/palerts.htm>

The USDA Forest Service website is a master list of pest in the Northeast US. Each alert contains a short description of the pest with photos. This website is also the place a user can report a pest alert.

### ***Diseases of Trees in the Great Plains***

<http://www.unl.edu/nac/diseasetrees/index.htm>

This technical report provides a guide to assist landowners, pest management specialists, foresters, and others in identifying and controlling tree diseases of the Great Plains. It contains 64 articles on tree diseases indexed by point of attack, and a glossary.

### ***Eastern Forest Insect and Disease Leaflets***

<http://www.na.fs.fed.us/spfo/pubs/fidleast.htm>

This USDA Forest Service website consist of a list of links to 44 pest leaflets. The leaflets have photos and include information on the pest's hosts, distribution, symptoms, life history, and control.

### ***Forest Health Reports by State and Year***

<http://fhm.fs.fed.us/fhh/fhmusamap.shtml>

This website provides links to readily understandable .pdf documents that describe current forest health concerns at the State level. The website also has links to technical reports describing the overall health of the forest by Region.

### ***Forest Protection: An Ingredient for Good Stewardship***

<http://www.dec.state.ny.us/website/dlf/privland/forprot/health/nyfo/protect.pdf>

This is a well–written 2–page paper, from the NY Forest Owner, discussing the need for landowners, regardless of their forest management objectives, to deal with insect pest problems. It addresses economic considerations, preventative maintenance, pesticides, and biological options.

### ***Invasive Plant Atlas for New England***

<http://invasives.eeb.uconn.edu/ipane/>

The Invasive Plant Atlas of New England is a web accessible atlas of invasive plant species for the New England area, with a concentration on the state of Connecticut. Included in the Atlas are images of, and descriptive data about, invasive plants, and a collection database documenting the existence and spread of those species in the New England area. Additionally, maps and other GIS data for current plant distribution and chronological changes are planned.

***Invasive Plants Field and Reference Guide***

<http://www.fs.fed.us/r9/wildlife/nnis/invasive-species-field-guide.pdf>

This guide synthesizes what is known about the behavior of invasive species in managed, disturbed and pristine forest systems and provides accurate identification information and a glossary explaining botanical terms. The guide includes 15 species that pose a threat to forests and woodlands and is designed so that information on additional species can be added.

***Invasive Plants of the Eastern United States: Identification and Control***

<http://www.invasive.org/eastern/>

This is the website for Invasive.org. It draws from a number of sources to address "identification characteristics, distribution, and control options for 97 tree, shrub, vine, grass, fern, forb, and aquatic plant species that are invading the eastern United States. For each species, a menu of control options is presented, including mechanical treatments, specific herbicide prescriptions, and, for selected species, recent advances in biological control." It is well-supported with photos, maps and links.

***Is the Forest Healthy? Mid Atlantic Region***

[http://fhm.fs.fed.us/pubs/isthefor\\_ma/isthefor\\_ma.htm](http://fhm.fs.fed.us/pubs/isthefor_ma/isthefor_ma.htm)

This website provides an overview of the health of the forest in the Mid-Atlantic Region supported by colorful graphics. There are a number of interesting large-scale statistics such as the percentage of "big trees", the number of trees in the Region, and the percentage of trees with wounds or damage.

***Is the Forest Healthy? New England and New York Region***

[http://fhm.fs.fed.us/pubs/isthefor\\_neny/isthefor\\_neny.htm](http://fhm.fs.fed.us/pubs/isthefor_neny/isthefor_neny.htm)

This website provides an overview, supported by colorful graphics, of the health of the forest in the New England and New York Region. There are a number of interesting large-scale statistics such as the percentage of "big trees", the number of trees in the Region, and the percentage of trees with wounds or damage.

***Is the Forest Healthy? North Central Region***

[http://conserveonline.org/library/Forest\\_Health\\_NC.pdf](http://conserveonline.org/library/Forest_Health_NC.pdf)

This website provides an overview of the health of the forest in the North Central Region supported by colorful graphics. There are a number of interesting large-scale statistics such as the percentage of "big trees", the number of trees in the Region, and the percentage of trees with wounds or damage.

***Nonnative Invasive Plants of Southern Forests: A Field Guide for Identification and Control***

[http://www.srs.fs.usda.gov/pubs/gtr/gtr\\_srs062/gtr\\_srs062.pdf](http://www.srs.fs.usda.gov/pubs/gtr/gtr_srs062/gtr_srs062.pdf)

This is a 104-page (16.9 mb) Technical Report. Its objective is "to provide information on accurate identification and effective control of the 33 plants or groups that are invading the forests of the 13 Southern States at an alarming rate, showing both growing and dormant season traits. It lists other nonnative invasive plants of growing concern and explains control recommendations and selective application procedures."

***Plant Invaders of Mid-Atlantic Natural Areas***

<http://www.nps.gov/plants/alien/pubs/midatlantic/toc.htm>

This illustrated handbook provides identification tips, a few suggested native plant alternatives and some control information for a variety of invasive aquatic and terrestrial species in the mid-Atlantic region. For purposes of this manual, the mid-Atlantic region includes the District of Columbia and the states of Delaware, Maryland, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Virginia and West Virginia. More than 200 exotic plant species have been identified by natural resource managers as problematic invaders of natural areas in the mid-Atlantic region. The plants included in this guide are some of the most problematic invasives that are responsible for significant degradation of natural communities in this region.

***Silvicultural Guidelines for Forest Stands Threatened by the Gypsy Moth***

[http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown\\_square/publications/technical\\_reports/pdfs/scanned/gtr171.pdf](http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown_square/publications/technical_reports/pdfs/scanned/gtr171.pdf)

This 53–page General Technical Report of the USDA Forest Service provides detailed guidance on evaluating stand condition and susceptibility to gypsy moth. This is followed by descriptions of silvicultural alternatives including salvage, presalvage, and sanitation operations such as thinning, shelterwood, and conversion. Also provided is background information on the relationship of gypsy moth to tree health and forest conditions.

***The Effect of Hemlock Woolly Adelgid on the Health of Eastern Hemlock: An Update From Connecticut***

<http://www.canr.uconn.edu/ces/forest/hwabrief.htm>

This report summarizes a research project investigating woolly adelgid in south–central Connecticut. It includes some background information on the woolly adelgid.

***The Exotic Forest Pest Information System for North America***

<http://spfnic.fs.fed.us/exfor/index.cfm>

This website provides access to a database of pests. To access the database users need to know the scientific names of the pests and/or the hosts. The pest–specific information is detailed and includes a rating of the risk posed, hosts, distribution, biology, detection, identification, and means of dispersal. Also included is a listing of relevant links.

***University of Illinois, Extension Forestry***

<http://web.extension.uiuc.edu/forestry/home.html>

The University of Illinois – Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Sciences, in conjunction with University of Illinois Extension, is proud to announce that our new Extension Forestry website is now "online". The new Extension Forestry website is Illinois' definitive source of forestry–related information and education for Illinois' citizens, landowners, and natural resource professionals.

***What is Forest Health?***

[http://www2.for.nau.edu/forhlth/fh\\_doc.html](http://www2.for.nau.edu/forhlth/fh_doc.html)

This website suggests a definition for forest health and includes a discussion of social, economic and ecological considerations as well as ecological indicators of forest health.

***WI DNR Page for Private Landowners***

<http://dnr.wi.gov/forestry/LP-private.htm>

To help Wisconsin's non–industrial woodland owners meet social, ecological and economic goals for their forests, the Division of Forestry offers, through this page, information on a wide range of services and resources. These include forest health, timber harvesting, and wildlife issues among others.

***Livestock Grazing in Woodlands***

<http://www.in.gov/dnr/forestry/pdfs/livestockgrazinginwoodlands.pdf>

This 2–page Stewardship Notes publication makes the case for grazing livestock in pastures rather than forest. It provides six bulleted reasons to consider removing livestock from woodland.

***Woodlands Make Poor Pastures***

<http://ohioline.osu.edu/for-fact/0015.html>

This Fact Sheet summarizes the disadvantages of grazing livestock in forests. Specific concerns include decreased hardwood timber value, lost topsoil, and the presence of plants poisonous to livestock.

### ***Grapevine Control in Woodlands***

[http://ahc.caf.wvu.edu/Fact\\_Sheet/04/grapevine.pdf](http://ahc.caf.wvu.edu/Fact_Sheet/04/grapevine.pdf)

This two–page article discusses the problems related to uncontrolled grapevine growth as it relates to managing trees and other woodlands species. The article also presents several control and treatment methods to remove grapevines.

### ***Invasive Plants and Insects***

<http://rnrext.cas.psu.edu/FS/FSinvasive.htm>

This website provides access to downloadable publications (64 to 400 kb) on Japanese Barberry, Japanese and Giant Knotweed, Mile–a–minute, Multiflora Rose, Oriental Bittersweet, Tree of Heaven, Wild Grape, Hemlock Woolly Adelgid.

### ***Invasive Species: Species Information Sheets***

<http://www.invasivespecies.gov/profiles/main.shtml>

This is the invasive species website for the USDA National Agriculture Library. It provides detailed information on approximately 50 invasive plants, animals, and microbes. The site includes information and materials on regulations, news, databases, control measures, educational resources, and options for community action.

### ***Major Tree Diseases***

<http://forestry.about.com/library/tree/bldisex.htm?terms=Major+Tree+Insect+Pests>

This commercial website provides pictures and descriptions of nineteen major tree diseases. The links to information on each disease provide quite comprehensive information including diagnosis, control, progression, and references.

### ***Shoot Boring Insects***

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/ExtDocs/shootbor.htm>

This website is intended to help forest landowners identify insects that are damaging shoots of pine trees. It includes a flowchart for diagnosing shoot–boring insects of pines. There is also a link to an illustration of moth and beetle life cycles.

### ***Wildland Invasive Species Program***

<http://tncweeds.ucdavis.edu/esadocs.html>

This easy–to–use website of The Nature Conservancy, a large non–profit organization, provides extensive information on a long list of invasive species. It also provides links to related Conservancy materials and information, listservs, and events.

### ***Emerald Ash Borer***

<http://www.michigan.gov/mda/0,1607,7-125--65294---,00.html>

This newly discovered invasive pest has been reported in Michigan, Ohio, and southern Canada, infesting green , black, and white ash. This Michigan Department of Agriculture site provides general information on preventing the spread, what little we know about treatment, and links to other resources.

### ***Emerald Ash Borer Alert***

<http://www.emeraldashborer.info>

This website is part of a multi–state (Michigan, Ohio, Indiana) effort to create awareness of the Emerald Ash Borer and reduce its impact on ash trees. The site describes research and eradication efforts and how the borer can be identified.

***Emerald Ash Borer Home Page***

<http://www.na.fs.fed.us/fhp/eab/>

This information page discusses this newly reported beetle (2002) which is currently found in parts of Michigan, Ohio, Indiana and southern Canada infesting green, black and white ash. This USDA Forest Service site includes quarantine information, information on identification and reporting, and native range maps for ash species.

***Forest Management Strategies to Minimize the Impact of Gypsy Moth***

<http://forest.wisc.edu/extension/publications/83.pdf>

This 4–page Forest Facts publication looks at active forest management as a way to manage gypsy moth infestations. It provides management prescriptions based on site quality, and discusses regional concerns, wildlife considerations, and landscape considerations.

***Gypsy Moth in America***

<http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/morgantown/4557/gmoth/>

This website summarizes the gypsy moth including effects on the forest, natural enemies, management and research. It includes a page of links to other web–based resources on gypsy moths.

***Gypsy Moth in the United States – An Atlas***

<http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/morgantown/4557/gmoth/atlas/>

This rich site offers a collection of various maps that describe the history and future of gypsy moth in North America. They fall into three categories: Defoliation maps; Quarantine Maps (historical spread of gypsy moth); Maps of forest susceptibility; and Trapping survey maps of the conterminous US. Depending on the map category, the time period covered is from 1900 – 1994. Also included are maps showing: Average basal area per acre of preferred species; Proportion of stand basal area in preferred species; Proportion of land area covered by susceptible stands. (> 20% of basal area in preferred species); Proportion of land area covered by highly susceptible stands. (> 50% of basal area in preferred species); Proportion of land area covered by extremely susceptible stands. (> 80% of basal area in preferred species) for each county; and species/basal area range maps for the 20 most common gypsy moth host trees.

***Homeowner’s Guide to Gypsy Moth management***

<http://www.wvu.edu/~agexten/ipm/insects/Gypsymth.PDF>

This is a 19–page publication that provides background information on gypsy moth and describes management and control measures. These measures include integrated pest management, and cultural, mechanical, chemical, and biological controls. Included is a gypsy moth management calendar, and a chart of pesticide options.

***Pin Oak and Gypsy Moth***

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/extdocs/facts20.pdf>

This three–page bulletin is designed to help landowners with pin oak forests to plan for an eventual outbreak of gypsy moth. The bulletin describes management steps to encourage a healthy woodlot.

***The Gypsy Moth Digest***

<http://na.fs.fed.us/wv/gmdigest/>

This website presents data from the USDA Forest Service Cooperative gypsy moth suppression, eradication, and slow–the–spread projects. The site includes defoliation maps, charts, and links to additional information.

***Asian Longhorned Beetle***

[http://www.aphis.usda.gov/lpa/pubs/fsheet\\_faqs\\_notice/fs\\_phalb.html](http://www.aphis.usda.gov/lpa/pubs/fsheet_faqs_notice/fs_phalb.html)

This USDA Forest Service website is a comprehensive center for information and materials on the Asian Longhorned Beetle. Along with links to technical reports on the beetle, are public outreach materials such as brochures and a tent card, and information on quarantines and containment regulations.

***Asian Longhorned Beetle Portal***

<http://www.uvm.edu/albeetle/>

The purpose of this University of Vermont website is to help stop the spread of Asian Longhorned Beetle. It provides information on the beetle's biology, the damage it causes, its control, its distribution, and related research. The website also provides a means of alerting authorities to new infestations and pose questions.

***Integrated Pest Management for Christmas Trees***

<http://ppathw3.cals.cornell.edu/Trees/TreePests.html>

This website profiles 26 pests. Each profile includes a brief description of the pest, and how it may be controlled with a combination of chemical and cultural methods.

***Purdue Agricultural Extension -- Asian Longhorned Beetle page***

<http://www.ceris.purdue.edu/napis/pests/alb/index.html>

This website is a comprehensive center for information on the Asian Longhorned Beetle. It includes links to news, survey reports, regulations and restrictions, control efforts, photos to help users recognize the beetle and its damage, maps, and links to other Asian Longhorned Beetle sites.

***Special Report: Asian Longhorned Beetle***

<http://www.gacaps.org/pests/albfact.html>

This informative article is designed to "introduce you to the latest facts and figures surrounding this exotic pest, its potential damage to North American forests, and the requirements and possible impacts of the new phytosanitary control measures being implemented by the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA).

***Starry Sky Beetle (Asian Longhorned Beetle)***

<http://www.ars.usda.gov/is/AR/archive/feb98/beet0298.htm>

This is a web version of a popular article from Agricultural Research magazine. It provides a readable overview of the Asian longhorned beetle problem with contact information.

***USDA Forest Service – Asian Longhorned Beetle Page***

<http://www.na.fs.fed.us/spfo/alb/>

This is a website of the USDA Forest Service. It serves as a center of information on beetle control with information on the spread of infestations, details on the pest in Illinois and New York, links to reports and publications, and links to other asian longhorned beetle webpages.

***How to Identify, Prevent, and Control Oak Wilt***

[http://www.na.fs.fed.us/spfo/pubs/howtos/ht\\_oakwilt/toc.htm](http://www.na.fs.fed.us/spfo/pubs/howtos/ht_oakwilt/toc.htm)

This USDA Forest Service website provides users with background information "on oak wilt including the disease cycle, symptoms, diagnosis, and oak wilt management." The site also provides a glossary of related terms, and a comparison between oak wilt and oak anthracnose, oak decline, and the two-lined chestnut bore.

***Lake States Woodlands: Oak Wilt Management– What are the Options?***

<http://cecommerce.uwex.edu/pdfs/G3590.PDF>

This is a 6–page cooperative extension publication. It presents oak wilt biology and its spread, and how it can be controlled with root graft barriers, and through the removal of infected wood.

***Oak Wilt: A Threat to Red Oaks and White Oaks***

[http://www.msue.msu.edu/reg\\_se/roberts/oakwilt/index.html](http://www.msue.msu.edu/reg_se/roberts/oakwilt/index.html)

This University of Michigan website provides background information on oak wilt, its distribution and diagnosis, its potential cost, and its management. Also included is a township resolution designed to help fight the spread of oak wilt.

***California Oak Mortality Task Force***

<http://www.suddenoakdeath.org/>

The plant pathogen *Phytophthora ramorum* is currently affecting coastal California counties and one county in Oregon killing native oak and tankoak trees. It also affects common nursery plants such as rhododendron and camellia and has been confirmed in nursery stock in Connecticut. The site is a resource for identifying and controlling the spread of this pathogen.

***Pine Wilt: A Fatal Disease of Exotic Pines in the Midwest***

<http://www.extension.iastate.edu/Publications/SUL9.pdf>

Pine wilt, caused by the pinewood nematode, typically affects Scots pine. This article describes how pine wilt attacks pines and has an excellent diagram of the pine wilt disease cycle.

***Sudden Oak Death Links***

<http://www.fs.fed.us/na/durham/foresthealth/sod/index.shtml>

This site provides links to a variety of sources to learn more about sudden oak death and how it may be affecting nursery stock in New England.

***Pear Thrips on Forest Trees***

<http://www.fs.fed.us/na/morgantown/fhp/palerts/pt/pt.htm>

This Pest Alert briefly describes pear thrips and the damage they cause. The webpage includes photos of thrips and thrip–caused damage.

***DCNR Hemlock Wolley Adelgid Site***

<http://www.dcnr.state.pa.us/forestry/woollyadelgid/index.htm>

This is the Hemlock Woolly Adelgid website for the Pennsylvania DCNR. As such, it provides some background information, photos, a description of current management efforts, and an explanation of what landowners can do.

***Garlic Mustard***

<http://www.ipm.msu.edu/garlicmustard.htm>

Garlic Mustard is an exotic invasive species. "This site is intended to help you identify garlic mustard and learn about its biology, potential impacts and management. It is also the gateway for information on Michigan State University's garlic mustard research program. "

***Hemlock Woolly Adelgid– Related Bibliography***

<http://na.fs.fed.us/wv/hwa/>

The HWA Bibliography is a searchable database covering publications related to hemlock and hemlock pests. Users can search through publications or use keywords, author, or title to find specific publications.

***How to Control Sap Streak Disease of Sugar Maple***

[http://www.na.fs.fed.us/spfo/pubs/howtos/ht\\_sugarmaple/ht\\_sugarmaple.htm](http://www.na.fs.fed.us/spfo/pubs/howtos/ht_sugarmaple/ht_sugarmaple.htm)

This website provides a detailed description of Sugar Maple Sap Streak Disease with short sections on symptoms, identification of the fungus, and control. Included are photos of infected wood, fruiting structures, and spores of the fungus.

***How to Identify and Control Sugar Maple Borer***

[http://www.na.fs.fed.us/spfo/pubs/howtos/ht\\_mapleborer/mapleborer.htm](http://www.na.fs.fed.us/spfo/pubs/howtos/ht_mapleborer/mapleborer.htm)

This website provides a detailed description of the Sugar Maple Borer with short sections on insect appearance, life history, diagnosing an attack, internal defects, and control for forest and shade trees. The discussion is supported with photos of typical damage caused by the Sugar Maple Borer.

***How to Identify and Manage Dutch Elm Disease***

[http://www.na.fs.fed.us/spfo/pubs/howtos/ht\\_ded/ht\\_ded.htm](http://www.na.fs.fed.us/spfo/pubs/howtos/ht_ded/ht_ded.htm)

This comprehensive website of the USDA Forest Service discusses Dutch Elm Disease symptoms with a comparison to other diseases, the disease cycle, and how to decide on a management strategy. Management strategies include removal of diseased branches, insecticides, disruption of root grafts, fungicide injection, eradication from newly infected trees, and planting of resistant or tolerant trees.

***How to Save Dutch Elm Diseased Trees by Pruning***

[http://www.na.fs.fed.us/spfo/pubs/howtos/ht\\_save/ht\\_save.htm](http://www.na.fs.fed.us/spfo/pubs/howtos/ht_save/ht_save.htm)

This USDA Forest Service website provides a short readable explanation of how to best prune diseased trees. It includes some discussion of how to determine the likelihood of success.

***Purple Loosestrife Project***

<http://www.miseagrant.org/pp/>

This is a website whose purpose is to engage "Michigan citizens and young adults in the control of purple loosestrife using the plant's natural enemies." The website includes an introduction to the Purple Loosestrife control project, and an order form for educational materials, and a handbook on biological controls for this pest.

***Walnut Tips -- Black Walnut Canker: Its Distribution and Management***

<http://forest.wisc.edu/extension/publications/72.pdf>

This 2–page Forestry Fact publication summarizes the results of a 1989 study of Black Walnut Canker. It describes how to recognize cankers, where they are most likely to occur, cultural practices related to cankers, and canker management. There is also a county map of Wisconsin showing where the canker has been reported.

***A Guide to Major Insects, Diseases, Air Pollution, Injury and Chemical Injury of Sycamore***

[http://www.srs.fs.fed.us/pubs/gtr/gtr\\_srs028.pdf](http://www.srs.fs.fed.us/pubs/gtr/gtr_srs028.pdf)

The 52–page General Technical Report provides "descriptions and illustrations of the pests and the damage they cause." The pests and diseases are sorted based on their point of attack, and each description includes a discussion of its importance, biology, and control. Sycamore's sensitivity to ozone, sulfur dioxide, and some agricultural pesticides is also covered, and the publication includes a one–page glossary.

***Control of Nonnative Invasive Plants in your Woodlot***

<http://www.fs.fed.us/na/durham/coopforest/stewardship/text/invasivess.shtml>

This USDA Forest Service article summarizes a presentation made by a senior conservation program manager. It addresses biological, chemical, and mechanical control measures and makes some specific recommendations about invasive plant control. Integrated into the article are links to additional information and materials.

***Weed Control Methods***

<http://tncweeds.ucdavis.edu/methods.html>

This website of The Nature Conservancy targets nature preserve managers but is relevant to others wanting to manage invasive plants. It includes a seven–chapter manual on weed control, and a template to help users develop a weed control plan. The template is supported by two sample plans.

***Woodland Protection and Wildlife Management***

<http://www.mdc.mo.gov/documents/forest/3–640.PDF>

This 4–page publication summarizes to impacts of livestock grazing, erosion, insects and disease, fires, and weather on the health of forests in Missouri.

***Christmas Tree Pest Manual***

<http://www.na.fs.fed.us/spfo/pubs/misc/xmastree/index.htm>

This is a web version of an Extension Bulletin. It provides an exhaustive list of pest and disease problems with information on their diagnosis and control for non–specialists. It includes an listing of pest and diseases with their common and scientific names, and an index of major pests and diseases by tree species they infect.

***Effective Herbicide Use in Christmas Tree Plantations***

<http://wildfire.for.msu.edu/extension/ExtDocs/plntatn.htm>

This is a lengthy webpage that looks at herbicide application for new plantations and established plantations. Included is discussion on factors influencing herbicide effectiveness, a listing of commonly used herbicides, and specific recommendations for controlling woody brush and grass/herbaceous growth.

***Pocket Guide to Christmas Tree Diseases***

<http://www.ncrs.fs.fed.us/epubs/pgctree/pgctree.html>

This webpage provides descriptions of the primary pests of eight important Christmas tree species. Very good photos show the injury caused by each pest.

## ***Forest Management Planning***

### ***Aldo Leopold, Selective Cutting, and Forest Stewardship Planning***

<http://www.fs.fed.us/na/durham/coopforest/stewardship/text/leopold.shtml>

The well-written article describes Leopold's early work and goes into some detail on his progress work with the lands of the Huron Mountain club. This purpose of the article is to "describe (1) Leopold's relationship to and his ability to combine the latest thinking from the wildlife and forestry professions in the development of this early 'stewardship' plan, (2) Leopold's adoption of 'selective cutting' in the plan, which, at that time in the Lake States, was viewed as a sustainable alternative to previous clearcutting or high grading of the choicest timber (Eyre and Zillgitt 1953, Zon and Garver 1930), and (3) the connection between Leopold and the Forest Service."

### ***Beyond the Suburbs: A Landowner's Guide to Conservation Management***

[http://files.dnr.state.mn.us/forestry/beyond\\_suburbs.pdf](http://files.dnr.state.mn.us/forestry/beyond_suburbs.pdf)

This very nice 68-page guidebook is designed for people living between the city and the forest who own between 1 and 20 acres. It is tailored to Minnesota but is relevant more broadly. A listing of its objectives includes helping to establish realistic goals, providing management alternatives for a variety of landscape features, and provide guidance in action plan development. It includes plenty of helpful worksheets and charts, and a long list of additional resources.

### ***Forest Management — Developing a Plan to Care for Your Forest***

<http://ohioline.osu.edu/for-fact/0034.html>

This short Fact Sheet summarizes forest management planning by defining forest management, and explaining the development and implementation of a management strategy. It includes a listing of sample forest landowner objectives.

### ***Forest Management Alternatives for Private Landowners***

<http://msucares.com/pubs/publications/p1337.pdf>

This 4-page publication discusses alternatives at each stage of forest management. For example, harvesting alternatives described include shelterwood, seed-tree, and clearcutting. Other stages that are discussed in terms of alternatives are site preparation, financial assistance, and tax-related.

### ***Forest Management Planning***

<http://www.wvu.edu/~exten/depts/af/ahc/forestpl.pdf>

This 3-page publication explains an approach to forest management planning that includes "a thorough description of the property and the resources on the property, a specific list of goals or objectives for management of the property, and a schedule of activities to be performed on the property to help realize goals and objectives."

### ***Forest Resource Facts***

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/extdocs/facts16.pdf>

This fact sheet provides definitions for eight important forestry terms.

### ***Forest Resource Management Terminology***

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/ExtDocs/NCR478.pdf>

This 16-page extension publication introduces technical terms, concepts, and abbreviations, and gives a brief description of agencies involved in forestry as well as different types of foresters.

***Forestry Management Workshop Manual***

<http://www.webcom.com/duane/wood/woodindx.html>

This is an easy-to-navigate website offers a manual designed to "give the woodland owner a reference book useful in planning management of his woodland. It has been written by several individuals representing various government and private agencies as a workbook for participants in a Forest Management Workshop. It contains notes on topics discussed in the workshop, an appendix of reference material for the woodland owner, a bibliography of useful publications for those interested in obtaining more information, and a series of worksheets useful in beginning management planning on the individual's woodland tract."

***Getting Started in Forestry***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/management/getstarted/getting\\_started.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/management/getstarted/getting_started.htm)

"Your objectives are the starting point in forestry because you can't know what you should do until you know what you want to do." This article poses questions for landowners to consider in developing a management plan and suggests ways to obtain technical and non-technical assistance.

***Gifford Pinchot's : A Primer of Forestry, Part 2.***

<http://www.forestry.auburn.edu/sfnmc/class/pinchot.html>

Pinchot's primer published in 1903 provides wonderful insight into the perspectives of the person many refer to as "the father of forestry in America." This lengthy section of his primer includes chapters on "The Practice of Forestry", "Work in the Woods", "The Weather and the Streams", and "Forestry Abroad and at Home". There are links to the many photos and figures from the original document.

***Gifford Pinchot's : A Primer of Forestry, Part 1.***

<http://www.forestry.auburn.edu/sfnmc/class/PINCHOT1.html>

Pinchot's primer published in 1903 provides wonderful insight into the perspectives of the person many refer to as "the father of forestry in America." This lengthy section of his primer includes chapters on "The Life of a Tree" "Trees in the Forest" "The Life of a Forest" and "Enemies of the Forest".

***Motivations to Manage Your Forestland***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/management/motivations\\_to\\_manage\\_marchant.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/management/motivations_to_manage_marchant.htm)

This lecture highlights the point that you will be more motivated to manage your forestland if the management activities are of interest to you and meet personal objectives.

***Reference Handbook for Foresters***

<http://www.fs.fed.us/na/morgantown/frm/stewardship/pubs/refhbk/refhbk.pdf>

This 38-page (1.52 mb) Forest Service handbook consists of tables, charts, and formulas for use as a quick reference by foresters. A sampling includes basal area table, weight table for various woods, and a northern hardwood stocking guide.

***The Benefits of Forestry Add Value to Your Woodlot***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/management/getstarted/benefits\\_of\\_forestry.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/management/getstarted/benefits_of_forestry.htm)

This article covers several benefits that result from deliberate forest management, versus opportunistic forestry, they include: increased revenue and reduced costs, recreational opportunities, improved environmental and forest quality, and improved wildlife habitat.

***The Elements of a Successful Forest Management Plan: The Key to Forest Stewardship***

<http://www.agnr.umd.edu/ces/pubs/pdf/FS625.pdf>

This 4–page Woodland Management Fact Sheet lists and describes the parts of a good management plan. The list includes landowner objectives, maps of the property, forest stands and soil types, forest inventory data, descriptions and recommendations for each stand, and a chronology of recommendations. The discussion is supported with a simple concrete example.

***This Thing Called Forest Management – Does it Really Differ from Gardening?***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/management/getstarted/this%20thing%20called%20forest%20mgmt\\_garden.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/management/getstarted/this%20thing%20called%20forest%20mgmt_garden.htm)

“Forestry requires you spend time planning, thinking, and decision making. Like gardens, properly managed forests are capable of producing numerous benefits – all from the same acre of ground.” This article describes forest management and relates it to gardening as a way of explaining the planning, activities and rewards that can be gained through forest management.

***Why Manage Your Woodlot?***

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/ExtDocs/wmywl.html>

This is an Extension Bulletin. It argues that many woodlots are producing well below their potential in terms of wood products, and that through timber stand improvement and proper thinning owners can improve woodlot productivity.

***Woodlot Management Home Study Program***

<http://www.gov.ns.ca/natr/extension/woodlot/>

This website is designed to help woodland owners learn more about managing their woodlands. It includes eleven modules (some in English and French). Modules can be obtained through the mail or on–line after registration.

***A Consumer's Guide to Consulting Foresters***

<http://www.ces.ncsu.edu/nreos/forest/woodland/won-06.html>

This Woodland Owner Notes publication discusses consultant qualifications, selection, and services. Examples of consultant services covered here include appraisal, boundary marking, fire protection, timber stand improvement, and regeneration.

***Forestry and Natural Resources Desktop Reference Library***

<http://www.ces.ncsu.edu/nreos/forest/digitallibrarypubs.htm>

This website provides access to a very large body of information on forestry – all via on–line video. Sub–topics include management issues, tax issues, and wildlife to name a few. Focussed on North Carolina but widely relevant. Expect the downloads to take some time.

***Selecting a Forester: Quick Decisions and Long–Term Impacts***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/management/getstarted/selecting\\_forester.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/management/getstarted/selecting_forester.htm)

This article describes the importance of forestry professionals and lists steps in selecting a forester. It also describes difference between service foresters, consulting foresters and industrial foresters.

***Appalachian Forest Resource Center***

<http://www.appalachianforest.org/>

The Appalachian Forest Resource Center supports community forestry activities from Pennsylvania to Northern Alabama. It is one of four regional centers in the US that help develop research initiatives and local information resources.

***Call Before You Cut (in Ohio)***

<http://www.callb4ucut.com/>

A consumer website for Ohio Woodland owners explaining how to contact a forester before they harvest any trees so as to develop a management plan and learn about the many benefits their woodlands provide them and their communities. Includes a toll free # for Ohio landowners 1-877-424-8288 where they are encouraged to use a forester and master loggers for their properties.

***Caring for Your Woods – A 10–step Plan for Landowners***

<http://forest.wisc.edu/extension/publications/87.pdf>

This is a 4–page guide for active management of woodlands in Wisconsin and includes links to other resources. It includes information on seeking professional forestry assistance, conducting a forestry inventory, determining market value of timber, and developing a management plan.

***Forestry Field Handbook***

<http://www.gov.ns.ca/natr/FORESTRY/handbook/cover.htm>

This website provides access to a 43–page handbook. The handbook consists of charts, tables and decision keys relating to forest management in Nova Scotia. Some examples include a harvest restrictions key, growth projections for plantation red spruce, and a shelterwood — seed tree key.

***Lake States Woodlands: Plantation Management Series — Planning***

<http://cecommerce.uwex.edu/pdfs/G3480.PDF>

This 8–page Lake States Woodlands publication walks the reader through the steps in plantation planning including goal setting, species choice, site preparation, choosing planting stock, and plantation layout. The publication includes a comparison chart of tree species and their characteristics.

***National Learning Center for Private Forest and Range Landowners***

<http://www.forestandrange.org>

Visitors to the web–based center will find a variety of self–directed learning modules designed specifically for the forest and range landowner. Learning modules address topics such as forest management, harvesting, wildlife habitat, estate planning, habitat monitoring, and protecting streams and riparian zones. The modules are easy to complete and guide a landowner through the process of implementing new techniques and management strategies.

***New England Wildlife: Management of Forested Habitats***

[http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown\\_square/publications/technical\\_reports/pdfs/scanned/gtr144.pdf](http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown_square/publications/technical_reports/pdfs/scanned/gtr144.pdf)

This 274–page (44 mb) Forest Service General Technical Report "presents silvicultural treatments for six major cover–type groups in New England" to enhance habitat for a wide range of species. There is a discussion of habitats and wildlife communities, how to inventory non–industrial forest for wildlife opportunities, and methods to develop and carry out habitat prescriptions. Appendices include matrices of habitat composition and use for 338 wildlife species.

***Northern Hardwood Forest Management***

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/ExtDocs/E2769.pdf>

This 4–page Tree Series Extension Bulletin provides a well–written summary focussed on "regeneration of young stands", "managing mature stands," and "wildlife considerations." Also included is a discussion of beech bark disease.

***Ohio Society of American Foresters Directory of Members Providing Forestry Services***

<http://www.osafdirectory.com/>

This new web site is a listing of Ohio Society of American Foresters who provide forestry services to landowners.

***Ohio Woodland Stewards Program***

<http://woodlandstewards.osu.edu>

The program offers educational programming for woodland owners through Ohio State University Extension, School of Natural Resources. Access to a variety of programs and publications are offered.

***Private Landowner Network***

[www.privatelandownernetwork.org](http://www.privatelandownernetwork.org)

The Private Landowner Network (PLN) is a national network of experienced professionals, conservation organizations, and resources to help landowners achieve conservation, estate planning, and management success. PLN hosts over 10,000 listings, searchable by zip code, town, county and state. The tools and information resources on PLN provide a simple and effective way for landowners to connect with qualified, often local, professionals to navigate the complex ins and outs of real estate transactions, tax and estate planning, and regional land conservation activities. PLN also enables landowners to access local land trusts, nonprofit conservation organizations, and the bewildering array of federal and state financing and technical assistance programs.

***The Status of the Timber Resources of the Eastern United States***

[http://www.ncrs.fs.fed.us/pubs/gtr/gtr\\_nc228.pdf](http://www.ncrs.fs.fed.us/pubs/gtr/gtr_nc228.pdf)

This 50–page (3.2 mb) report summarizes forest area, ownership, volume, growth, harvest, products, product consumption, trends, and sustainability for the North Central United States including Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, and Wisconsin.

***University of Illinois, Extension Forestry***

<http://web.extension.uiuc.edu/forestry/home.html>

The University of Illinois – Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Sciences, in conjunction with University of Illinois Extension, is proud to announce that our new Extension Forestry website is now "online". The new Extension Forestry website is Illinois' definitive source of forestry–related information and education for Illinois' citizens, landowners, and natural resource professionals.

***Woodland Owners of Clarion – Allegheny Valley***

<http://www.thewocav.org>

Provides information on our association, current articles pertaining to Forest Stewardship and the benefits of a healthy forest along with links to other Forest Resources.

***Woodland Stewardship -- A Practical Guide for Midwestern Landowners***

<http://www.extension.umn.edu/distribution/naturalresources/DD5901.html>

This website is a "sampler" of a comprehensive manual for small landowners. As such it provides only part of the entire manual. The part that is provided is the chapter on preparing a woodland stewardship plan -- a simple step–by–step approach for creating a plan with the assistance of a forester.

***Woodland Wildlife Management***

<http://www.ces.purdue.edu/extmedia/FNR/FNR-102.html>

The paper provides a simple overview of forest management in Indiana. It summarizes a wide range of options and tasks involved in managing Indiana forests, with significant discussion of implications for wildlife.

***Northern Woodlands Magazine***

<http://www.northernwoodlands.com/>

This magazine website shows the current issue's table of contents with some downloadable articles. There is also a page of links, and information on their educational program.

***Lake States Woodlands: Aspen Management***

<http://cecommerce.uwex.edu/pdfs/G3162.PDF>

This 6–page Lake States Woodlands publication describes the aspen forest type, how it reproduces, management alternatives, harvesting, aspen and wildlife, and aspen's enemies. It includes sample site index curves for quaking and bigtooth aspen.

***BMPs, Logging Aesthetics, and Streamside Management***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/Timber/BMP\\_gailor\\_schneider.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/Timber/BMP_gailor_schneider.htm)

This site provides definitions for best management practices for water quality related to riparian buffer protection and road water management. It also describes critical functions of streamside vegetation and how to start a restoration project.

***Conservation and Logging on Private Land in Alberta***

[http://www1.agric.gov.ab.ca/\\$department/deptdocs.nsf/all/agdex3492?](http://www1.agric.gov.ab.ca/$department/deptdocs.nsf/all/agdex3492?)

The Alberta forest products industry is willing to buy many of the tree species found on private forestland in small quantities. This document provides links to information that can help the landowner consider reasons for timbering as well as the environmental, economic and social effects of alternative logging activities.

***Controlling Undesirable Trees, Shrubs and Vines in Your Woodland***

<http://ohioline.osu.edu/for-fact/0045.html>

This Fact Sheet describes girdling, tree injection, basal bark spray, and cut stump spraying as means to conduct timber stand improvement. It also includes charts with information on herbicides as they are applied for basal spraying, stump spraying with water–soluble and oil–soluble sprays.

***Forest Stewardship***

<http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/stewardship/>

This website is designed to: assist professional foresters in the development of forest stewardship plans, build linkages among forestry stakeholders, help private forest landowners achieve their ownership objectives. The website includes tools for developing stewardship plans, sample plans, publications, links and more.

***Forest Stewardship: Planning for Beauty and Diversity***

<http://www.ces.ncsu.edu/nreos/forest/woodland/won-28.html>

This Woodland Owner Note provides simple suggestions to enhance the appearance and diversity of managed forestland. These include, for example, creative management of the forest edge, protecting, shaping and creating open spaces, and avoiding rectangular cuts when possible.

***Forest Succession***

<http://forest.wisc.edu/extension/publications/78.pdf>

This 4–page Forestry Facts publication provides an interesting stage–by–stage look at forest succession, followed by a discussion of the impacts of succession on forest management.

***Forestland Evaluation and Site Assessment***

<http://www.nh.nrcs.usda.gov/technical/FLESA.html>

This webpage presents tools "to assess their forest resources, identify local values and goals, and better integrate natural resources into economic development strategies and planning in relation to the larger landscape." There are downloadable materials including a program guide, GIS software extension, and GIS users manual provided.

**Free Forest Stewardship Planning Software**

<http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/burlington/ned/product.htm>

This website allows users to download free software that "guides the user through a process of selecting forest stewardship goals. The program offers a great deal of basic information about forests and their management, along with menus of possible stewardship goals. This program makes limited recommendations on how to manage a forest for specific goals and describes the conditions that must be created or enhanced to accomplish them." This is a USDA Forest Service website.

**Getting Started with Forestry: Action Steps**

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/forestry/page/pubs/infobroch/by%20topic/action\\_steps\\_sw\\_aciak\\_smallidge.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/forestry/page/pubs/infobroch/by%20topic/action_steps_sw_aciak_smallidge.htm)

If you want a bulleted approach to managing forestland this is a good start. This is an outline of a larger paper that can be accessed through this link.

**Land Use Planning for New Landowners**

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/forestry/page/pubs/infobroch/by%20topic/land\\_use\\_planning\\_mowatt.html](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/forestry/page/pubs/infobroch/by%20topic/land_use_planning_mowatt.html)

This article presents four strategies for the new landowner including: becoming familiar with the property, management options and information resources, as well as developing a management plan. The author emphasizes keeping records of goals through written and photographic records.

**Management Options for Abandoned Farm Fields**

[http://www.lronline.com/Extension\\_Notes\\_English/pdf/ab\\_flds.pdf](http://www.lronline.com/Extension_Notes_English/pdf/ab_flds.pdf)

This 8–page Extension Notes publication does a good job of providing background and explaining options. It looks specifically at the considerations and actions required to maintain an old field, restore a rare community, restore a woodland, and convert to another use.

**Managing Your Timberland: Yourself vs. Leasing**

<http://www.lsuagcenter.com/NR/rdonlyres/95BB69C8-461C-4112-9B3F-98B4150FA88C/3242/pub2803timber2.pdf>

This 6–page publication presents simple examples of self–management and lease arrangements. To help readers make a decision are six guidelines.

**Sample Forest Stewardship Plan**

<http://www.mass.gov/dcr/stewardship/forestry/docs/sampleplan.doc>

This link downloads a 9–page sample forest management plan prepared "For enrollment in CH61/61A and/or Forest Stewardship Program." The plan is for a 35.5 acre tract managed for wildlife and income generation. It includes stand descriptions and calls for commercial thinning, shelterwood, and a hiking/skiing trail.

**The NED Set of Software: Helping Resource Expertise Meet People's Needs**

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/misc/NED\\_software\\_twery.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/misc/NED_software_twery.htm)

"NED is a collection of software products intended to help resource managers develop goals, assess current and future conditions, and produce sustainable management plans for forest properties" This article describes the usefulness of decision–support software and the various NED products.

**What You Need to Know as a Beginning Forest Landowner**

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/management/getting\\_started.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/management/getting_started.htm)

This article describes key first steps in deciding how to manage your forestland if you are new to forestland management.

***Woodlot Recreation***

<http://www.gov.ns.ca/natr/extension/woodlot/preview/mod9/Less1.html>

This lesson focuses on outdoor recreation and its benefits and describes ways that you could use your woodlot for several values at a time, for example hiking, birding and a Christmas tree plantation.

***Woodscaping Your Woodlands***

[http://www.ncsu.edu/ncsu/forest\\_resources/desktop/woodscaping/](http://www.ncsu.edu/ncsu/forest_resources/desktop/woodscaping/)

This website leads users to a manual on woodscaping—"the art and science of enhancing aesthetics, recreational opportunities, and wildlife habitats by using forest management principals and practices." The website also includes a set of seven slide shows that introduce woodscaping, and five video clips that address herbicides, prescribed burning, small-scale equipment, pruning, and streamside management.

***Roads and Trail: Planning It Right from the Start***

<http://www.gov.ns.ca/natr/extension/woodlot/preview/mod11/index.html>

"This home study module is designed for small woodland owners who want to build road and trails on their land." The module is divided into six sections that guide landowners in planning and building their road.

***Land Use Changes Involving Forestry in the United States: 1952 to 1997 with Projections to 2050***

<http://www.fs.fed.us/pnw/pubs/gtr587.pdf>

Total forest area in the US is projected to decrease by 23 million acres by 2050 as a result of as a result of conversion to urban and developed uses. This document looks at changes on private timberland, industry timberland, and non-industrial forestland providing a national overview as well as a review of land use changes in the four regions of the US. Chapter 6 focuses on the policy environment and technological changes that are affecting land use.

***National Association of State Foresters***

<http://www.stateforesters.org/>

This organization "represents the directors of the State Forestry agencies..." Their website has dispersed throughout, a very good set of links. These links point to, for example, information on state forestry, a directory of state foresters, a publications page, and Association position statements and reports.

***Library of Educational Links***

<http://www.umaine.edu/umext/forestry/>

This easy-to-use website is searchable and provides fast to a large body of information on forestry, wildlife, and wood. It is also open to submission of links from users.

***Thinking through Your Forest Management Objectives***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/management/getstarted/mgmt\\_objectives.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/management/getstarted/mgmt_objectives.htm)

"Refining your forest management objectives will help you maintain or improve the quality and character of your forest." This article focuses on clarifying management objectives and provides information on Master Forest Owners, the Department of Environmental Conservation, and the Northeast Decision Model (NED) as sources of assistance for meeting landowner objectives.

## **Forest Sampling and Inventory**

### ***A True Picture: Taking Inventory of Your Woodlot***

[http://www.eomf.on.ca/publications/download\\_e.aspx?pubno=37](http://www.eomf.on.ca/publications/download_e.aspx?pubno=37)

This 52–page publication is designed to help users plan and carry out a forest inventory. Using two case studies the publication "gives pointers on field work and compilation procedures. It will help you design a cruise including objectives, plot size and configuration, plot interval, cruise line pattern, data collection, measurement precision, tally sheets and compilation forms." Appendices include volume tables and tally sheets.

### ***Forest Landowner's Guide to the Measurement of Timber and Logs***

<http://www.ext.vt.edu/pubs/forestry/420-085/420-085.html>

This webpage summarizes volume estimating methods, units of measure, and how to get a reasonable price for timber. Specific topics include measuring standing timber and logs, general features and a comparison of log rules, and disagreements over log rules.

### ***Log and Tree Scaling Techniques***

<http://www.agcom.purdue.edu/agcom/Pubs/FNR/FNR-191.pdf>

This 16–page publication address issues surrounding the estimating of timber volume. It explains and compares the three main log rules, and discusses log scaling (measuring) techniques, and weight scaling. Included are a number of sample volume tables.

### ***Measuring Woodland Timber***

<http://osuextra.com/pdfs/F-5021web.pdf>

This 6–page Extension Facts "is designed to familiarize woodland owners about the methods used to measure merchantable volumes of timber on their property. The information presented is useful for measuring a small number of trees." It includes explanations of volume measurements, estimating board feet, and weight measurements. There are also tables that give the board foot, cubic foot, and cord volumes for given trees sizes and stand types.

### ***Reference Handbook for Foresters***

<http://www.fs.fed.us/na/morgantown/frm/stewardship/pubs/refhbk/refhbk.pdf>

This 38–page (1.52 mb) Forest Service handbook consists of tables, charts, and formulas for use as a quick reference by foresters. A sampling includes basal area table, weight table for various woods, and a northern hardwood stocking guide.

### ***What is a Board Foot?***

<http://forest.wisc.edu/extension/publications/42.pdf>

This 2–page Forest Facts publication explains how a board foot is measured, gives examples of how this unit of measure can be used, and includes a board foot volume table.

### ***What is a Chain?***

<http://forest.wisc.edu/extension/publications/45.pdf>

This 2–page Forest Facts publication defines the term "chain" and explains through sample conversions how it is useful. It also explains how a person can estimate area in square feet or acres through "pacing."

### ***What is a Cord?***

<http://forest.wisc.edu/extension/publications/44.pdf>

This 2–page Forest Facts publication defines the term "cord" explains how it is used. Variations of the standard cord are also covered including, solid wood, face cord, pulpwood cords, and conversions of sawtimber to cord volume.

***What is Basal Area?***

<http://forest.wisc.edu/extension/publications/43.pdf>

This 2–page Forestry Facts publication provides the formula used to calculate basal area. It includes a simple explanation of how to use an angle gauge to estimate basal area, and volume, of a stand of trees.

***Ohio Woodland Stewards Program***

<http://woodlandstewards.osu.edu>

The program offers educational programming for woodland owners through Ohio State University Extension, School of Natural Resources. Access to a variety of programs and publications are offered.

***How Much Lumber in That Tree?***

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/extdocs/E2915.pdf>

This 3–page Extension Bulletin explains how to make and use a Biltmore Stick and a Merrit Rule to estimate tree diameter and merchantable height respectively. Included are volume tables based on the International Log Rule, Doyle Rule, and Scribner Decimal C Rule.

***Measuring Standing Trees: Determining Diameter, Merchantable Height, and Volume***

<http://ohioline.osu.edu/for-fact/0035.html>

This Fact Sheet explains how a woodland owner can estimate the board foot volume in one to several trees. It covers measuring trees diameter, tree merchantable height, and using tables based on the International Log Rule or the Doyle Rule to estimate volume. International Log Rule and the Doyle Rule Volume tables are provided.

***Sampling and Measuring Timber in the Private Woodland***

<http://www.extension.umn.edu/distribution/naturalresources/DD3025.html#toc>

“This folder presents guidelines for sampling and measuring trees in a woodland,” with the intent of helping landowners better understand the procedures for sampling a woodlot and estimating various wood measurement, e.g. Height, volume, tree defects, and tree volumes.

***Understanding Log Scales and Log Rules***

<http://www.utextension.utk.edu/publications/pbfiles/PB1650.pdf>

This 8–page Extension publication "describes common methods of log scaling and log rules used in Tennessee." It looks specifically at the application of weight, electronic, and board–foot based approaches including the Doyle, Scribner, and International ¼ Inch log rules.

***How to Make and Use the Tree Measuring Stick***

<http://www.ces.purdue.edu/extmedia/FNR/FNR-4.pdf>

This Woodland Management webpage describes how to use the Purdue Tree Measuring Stick available from county extension offices. It includes how to use the stick to measure tree diameter, estimate the number of logs, and read tree volume. There is also some discussion on how to allow for defects such as butt rot.

***Making and Using Measurement Tools -- Basal Area***

<http://www.extension.umn.edu/distribution/naturalresources/DD6981.html>

This Forest Management Practices Fact Sheet describes a very simple way to make and use a homemade tool for estimating basal area of a stand.

***Making and Using Measurement Tools -- Slope***

<http://www.extension.umn.edu/distribution/naturalresources/DD6982.html>

This Forest Management Practices Fact Sheet describes how to make and use a homemade instrument for determining slope. Materials required are stakes, string, a marker, tape, a ruler, and a line level.

***Measuring the Volume of Standing Trees with a Scale Stick***

<http://www.ces.ncsu.edu/nreos/forest/woodland/won-05.html>

This short Woodland Owner Notes webpage explains how biltmore sticks are used to estimate tree diameter, and tree merchantable height.

## ***Glossaries of Forestry Terms***

### ***Forest Terminology for Multiple Use Management***

<http://www.sfrc.ufl.edu/Extension/ssfor11.htm>

This glossary defines approximately 300 terms, and was designed to reflect the multidisciplinary approach to the forestry of today. As such it includes terms from other disciplines alongside traditional forestry terms.

### ***Forestry Terms***

<http://learningstore.uwex.edu/pdf/G3018.pdf>

This 6–page Wisconsin Woodlands publication provides short easy–to–understand definitions for terms ranging from "acre" to "climax ecosystem."

### ***Forestry Terms for the Woodland Owner***

<http://muextension.missouri.edu/xplor/agguides/forestry/g05054.htm>

"This guide defines many of the words commonly used in forestry and woodland management." It includes approximately 110 terms.

### ***Glossary of Forestry Terms***

<http://www.wvu.edu/~exten/depts/af/ahc/glossfor.pdf>

This 4–page publication defines approximately fifty terms commonly used in forestry.

### ***Understanding Forestry Terms: A Glossary for Private Landowners***

<http://www.ces.ncsu.edu/nreos/forest/woodland/won%2D26.html>

This website provides an easy–to–use alphabetical glossary of basic forestry terms.

### ***Glossary of Legal and Property Terms***

<http://www.wvu.edu/~exten/depts/af/ahc/glossprp.pdf>

This is a two–page listing of terms and definitions dealing with to the legal side of property ownership.

### ***Ohio Woodland Stewards Program***

<http://woodlandstewards.osu.edu>

The program offers educational programming for woodland owners through Ohio State University Extension, School of Natural Resources. Access to a variety of programs and publications are offered.

## ***Income Tax and Estate Planning***

Users of this guide should consult with a qualified professional when making decisions on tax or estate planning.

### ***An Introduction to Estate Planning***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/forestrypage/pubs/infobroch/by%20topic/estate\\_planning\\_sloman.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/forestrypage/pubs/infobroch/by%20topic/estate_planning_sloman.htm)

This article aims to familiarize forest landowners with the terminology and methodology involved in estate planning. Estate plans should be developed along with a lawyer and an accountant. This is an excellent source for estate planning.

### ***Basic Estate Planning***

<http://www.wvu.edu/~exten/depts/af/ahc/estatepl.pdf>

This 2–page publication provides a readable summary of estate planning that looks at wills, living wills, medical power of attorney, durable power of attorney, and trusts.

### ***Estate Planning***

[http://www.sfrc.ufl.edu/Extension/florida\\_forestry\\_information/planning\\_and\\_assistance/estate\\_planning.html](http://www.sfrc.ufl.edu/Extension/florida_forestry_information/planning_and_assistance/estate_planning.html)

This website of University of Florida Extension explains current inheritance tax law and how it affects non–industrial private landowners. It includes links to many other sources of information and supporting documents.

### ***Estate Planning for Forest Landowners ? What Will Become of Your Timberland?***

[http://www.srs.fs.usda.gov/pubs/gtr/gtr\\_srs112.pdf](http://www.srs.fs.usda.gov/pubs/gtr/gtr_srs112.pdf)

This is a 199–page USDA Forest Service General Technical Report. It provides a comprehensive treatment of estate planning for non–industrial private woodland owners and includes examples, a discussion of State death taxes, and forestry–specific estate planning tools, and an explanation of various forms of ownership. Appendices include a glossary, a listing of additional readings, and sample tax forms.

### ***Estate Planning for Private Landowners #5: Substantiation of Value of Donated Conservation Restrictions for Federal Tax Purposes***

[http://www.umass.edu/nrec/pdf\\_files/donated\\_conservation\\_restrictions.pdf](http://www.umass.edu/nrec/pdf_files/donated_conservation_restrictions.pdf)

This one page notice highlights essential information for people considering donating a conservation restriction to a government agency or charitable non–profit group with the intent of taking a federal income tax deduction.

### ***Minimizing Federal Income Tax for Forest Landowners***

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/ExtDocs/NCR343.pdf>

This is an 8–page bulletin of Michigan State University Cooperative Extension. It covers "income tax items specific to tree growers or with which tree growers generally have problems" with special attention given to changes in the tax codes that took place in 1997 and 1998. A sampling of topics includes timber basis and depletion allowance, active income and passive income, and operating expense deduction limits.

### ***National Timber Tax Web Site***

<http://www.timbertax.org>

This website is for "timberland owners, as well as a reference source for accountants, attorneys, consulting foresters and other professionals who work with timberland owners by answering specific questions regarding the tax treatment of timber." It includes updates to relevant tax laws, and links to topics like transactions involving Christmas tree farming, reforestation and conservation easements.

***The Forest Landowner's Guide to the Federal Income Tax***

<http://www.timbertax.org/publications/aghandbook/aghandbook.asp>

This is a 171–page Forest Service Agriculture Handbook. It provides "a framework for analyzing forest management investments and a chapter on tax planning. Discusses Federal income tax considerations for Forest Land, including capital costs, reforestation tax incentives, depreciation and the Section 179 deduction, operating expenses and carrying charges, the passive loss rules, timber income and capital gains, government program cost–share payments, tax treatment of other forest–related receipts, property exchanges, casualty losses and other involuntary conversions, conservation easements, installment sales, the alternative minimum tax for individuals, self–employment and Social Security taxes, and Christmas tree production. Explains forms of Forest Landownership, business management organization, how to research a tax question, sources of tax assistance, and how to keep forest records. Provides a glossary of terms, summaries of selected IRS Revenue Rulings, and a blank IRS Form T (Timber) for reporting forest–related activities."

***Timber Taxation: A General Guide for Forestland Owners***

<http://pubs.cas.psu.edu/FreePubs/pdfs/uh131.pdf>

This is a 12–page Penn State Cooperative Extension circular. It is designed to raise landowners awareness of tax considerations relevant to forest planning.

***Timber Tax Definitions***

<http://ohioline.osu.edu/for–fact/0032.html>

This is an on–line fact sheet of Ohio State University that lists and defines 22 common tax–related forestry terms.

***Tax Tips***

[http://www.sref.info/publications/online\\_pubs/publications/taxtips2006](http://www.sref.info/publications/online_pubs/publications/taxtips2006)

This website of the USDA Forest Service includes a link to "Tax Tips" a two–page Technology Update. Tax Tips summarizes tax rules as of December 2001 relating to passive loss, capital gains and self–employment taxes, cost–share programs, the Conservation Reserve Program, and management and maintenance expenses.

***National Learning Center for Private Forest and Range Landowners***

<http://www.forestandrange.org>

Visitors to the web–based center will find a variety of self–directed learning modules designed specifically for the forest and range landowner. Learning modules address topics such as forest management, harvesting, wildlife habitat, estate planning, habitat monitoring, and protecting streams and riparian zones. The modules are easy to complete and guide a landowner through the process of implementing new techniques and management strategies.

***Private Landowner Network***

[www.privatelandownernetwork.org](http://www.privatelandownernetwork.org)

The Private Landowner Network (PLN) is a national network of experienced professionals, conservation organizations, and resources to help landowners achieve conservation, estate planning, and management success. PLN hosts over 10,000 listings, searchable by zip code, town, county and state. The tools and information resources on PLN provide a simple and effective way for landowners to connect with qualified, often local, professionals to navigate the complex ins and outs of real estate transactions, tax and estate planning, and regional land conservation activities. PLN also enables landowners to access local land trusts, nonprofit conservation organizations, and the bewildering array of federal and state financing and technical assistance programs.

***Selling Timber: Capital Gains versus Ordinary Income***

<http://www.wvu.edu/~exten/depts/af/ahc/capgain.pdf>

This 4–page article is designed to help landowners maximize the benefits they receive from a timber sale by making the best choice of how to report the transaction on tax returns.

***Tax Treatment from Timber Sales***

<http://ohioline.osu.edu/for–fact/0030.html>

This Fact Sheet from Ohio State University Extension uses straightforward examples to explain how to report income from a timber sale emphasizing how to determine the dollar amount of gain or loss and the type of gain or loss.

***Tax Treatment of Timber Sales***

<http://www.mdc.mo.gov/forest/products/taxtreat.htm>

This brief web page of the Missouri Department of Conservation uses straightforward examples to explain how to determine the dollar amount of gain or loss, and the type of gain or loss, in order to properly report income from a timber sale.

***Forest Finance: Keeping Records of Forest Management Activities***

<http://pubs.cas.psu.edu/freepubs/pdfs/uh150.pdf>

This 12–page publication of Penn State Cooperative Extension is designed for landowners whose primary source of income is the forested property. It includes an introduction to record keeping, what to record, and simple record keeping systems. While the focus is record keeping for tax purposes, other reasons for record keeping are also covered.

***Maintaining Woodland Tax Records***

<http://muextension.missouri.edu/xplor/agguides/agecon/g00740.htm>

This publication of University Extension from the University of Missouri describes the information needed for a ledger account having as categories capital expenditures, operating expenses, carrying charges, and sales expenses.

***Setting up the Books: A Forest Owners Guide to Capital Accounts and Record Keeping for Federal Income Tax Purposes***

<http://www.utextension.utk.edu/publications/pbfiles/PB1691.pdf>

This 8–page Extension publication helps landowners take advantage of tax incentive programs through proper record keeping. It has a clear yet detailed explanation of determining, allocating, adjusting... your “basis” and uses concrete forestry examples and IRS forms.

***Determine Your Basis – And Keep More Timber Income***

<http://forest.wisc.edu/extension/Publications/71.pdf>

This 4–page publication from the University of Wisconsin–Madison Cooperative Extension Program uses examples to explain how landowners can determine, allocate, adjust, use and resurrect their basis for tax purposes.

***Forestry Income Tax Series: 1. Basics of Basis***

<http://msucares.com/pubs/publications/p1983.pdf>

This publication of the Mississippi State University Extension Service uses examples to explain how to establish, record, deplete, and update the “basis” for investments in land and timber.

***How to Determine Your Timber Basis***

<http://ohioline.osu.edu/for–fact/0025.html>

This is a brief Fact Sheet of the Ohio State University.

***Timber Basis for Federal Income Tax***

<http://www.wvu.edu/~exten/depts/af/ahc/taxbasis.pdf>

This 4–page reprint from Forest Farmer magazine "reviews considerations for recovering capital expenditures and briefly touches on smoothing income flows to minimize passive losses." The article includes as an example the purchase of a 100–acre tract with sawtimber, pulpwood, and pre–merchantable timber.

***Federal Tax Primer for North Carolina Christmas Tree Growers***

<http://www.ces.ncsu.edu/nreos/forest/xmas/tax/>

This publication of the North Carolina Cooperative Extension Service describes how to track expenses and income from Christmas Tree plantations with tax considerations in mind. It includes a sample budget for a one–acre Fraser Fir plantation.

***Can I Deduct Forest Management Costs on My Income Tax?***

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/extdocs/facts15.pdf>

This article describes the circumstances under which management costs may be deducted from taxable income.

***Casualties, Thefts, and Involuntary Conversions: Some Income Tax Tips for Woodland Owners***

<http://forest.wisc.edu/extension/Publications/16.pdf>

This 8–page article explains how to determine the tax deductible portion of a timber loss and provides guidance on how to document and report losses for tax purposes. The article includes examples, decision flow charts, and links to other forms and publications.

***Recovering Timber Costs -- Capital Expenditures***

<http://ohioline.osu.edu/for–fact/0028.html>

This Ohio State University Fact Sheet summarizes why and how to set up a capital expenditure account with land, timber, and equipment sub–accounts.

***Recovering your Timber Management Costs–Operating Expenses***

<http://ohioline.osu.edu/for–fact/0029.html>

This Ohio State University Fact Sheet includes a listing of deductible expenses and a discussion of "material participation" in an activity.

***Tax Treatment of Timber Acquisition and Reforestation Costs***

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/extdocs/facts1.pdf>

Costs for acquiring or establishing timber stands may be recovered through a depletion allowance or amortization. This article describes these terms and how they are applied to income tax. It also provides information on where to go for further help.

***Timber Losses Through Casualty, Theft, or Condemnation -- Tax Treatment***

<http://ohioline.osu.edu/for–fact/0031.html>

This Ohio State University Fact Sheet explains that timber loss can be tax deductible if a basis has been established for the timber value.

***Reducing Taxes on Your Forested Land***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/forestrypage/pubs/infobroch/by%20topic/reducing\\_forest\\_land\\_taxes\\_wiegert.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/forestrypage/pubs/infobroch/by%20topic/reducing_forest_land_taxes_wiegert.htm)

The forest tax law applies to forestlands of at least 50 contiguous acres on which landowners are willing to commit to production of forest crops and following a management plan. A Forester must be involved in the management plan and commitment is for a period of ten years.

***Tax Management of Your Forested Property***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/forestry/page/pubs/infobroch/by%20topic/taxes\\_forest\\_grace.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/forestry/page/pubs/infobroch/by%20topic/taxes_forest_grace.htm)

Timber is a long-term investment, however, timing of harvest can be varied to suit income needs or market conditions. This article suggests dividing timberland into several separate accounts for tax planning purposes. It also describes a method for determining the basis, a sales formula, government payments, capital gains and regulations for Christmas tree production.

***Internal Revenue Service***

<http://www.irs.gov>

This IRS website allows users to search for up-to-date information and publications on filing federal income taxes.

***Forest Landowner's Tax Council***

<http://www.fltc.net/>

This is the website for the FLTC, a non-profit organization for non-industrial private forest landowners, that focusses on federal tax issues.

***IRS Tree Planting Tax Incentive***

<http://ohioline.osu.edu/for-fact/0027.html>

This web page summarizes, in a few well-written paragraphs, the 10% tax credit, and the seven-year amortization, the Internal Revenue Service will allow for expenses related to tree planting.

***Tree Planting Tax Incentive***

<http://www.forestry.iastate.edu/publications/F-336.pdf>

Tree planting projects can prove more cost effective through public law 96-451 which can provide a 10% investment credit as an offset to taxes owed. Farmers may also benefit from the Conservation Reserve Program under which tree planting costs may be deducted.

## **Maps and Geographic Information Systems (GIS)**

### ***The Basics of Geographic Information Systems***

<http://www.extension.umn.edu/distribution/naturalresources/DD5926.html>

This webpage uses good illustrations and clear writing to explain geographic information systems. Topics covered include components of a GIS, functions of a GIS, vector and raster GIS, data manipulation, output, GIS planning and implementation.

### ***State of the Land – Maps and Analysis Relating to Private Forest Land Cover***

<http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/technical/land/>

"This site provides data and analysis on land use, soil erosion, water quality, wetlands, and other issues regarding the conservation and use of natural resources." The numbers of easily accessed maps relating to forest cover, conservation, land use... is huge.

### ***Digital Grove – Mapping Tools Forest Pal***

<http://www.forestpal.com/>

For those interested in maps and map making, this site provides a number of helpful tools and explanations. Included is a background to maps and map making, a map making tool box, information on making 2D and 3D maps, information on the use of Global Positioning System to enhance digital maps, and a collection of links to other resources.

### ***National On-Line Atlas of the United States***

<http://www.nationalatlas.gov/index.html>

This website provides access to a number of printable/downloadable maps, and a large set of downloadable map layers in digital form. The maps and digital data are for specific maps such as arsenic in groundwater in the US, census results, and the continental divide.

### ***Terraserver Mapping and Satellite Photos – Find your Property***

<http://terraserver-usa.com/>

This website lets a user easily search for aerial photos or topographic maps of places in the US by place name, or latitude and longitude.

### ***Digital Grove – Mapping Tools***

<http://www.digitalgrove.net/index.html>

For those interested in maps and map making, this site provides a number of helpful tools and explanations. Included is a background to maps and map making, a map making tool box, information on making 2D and 3D maps, information on the use of Global Positioning System to enhance digital maps, and a collection of links to other resources.

### ***Forestland Evaluation and Site Assessment***

<http://www.nh.nrcs.usda.gov/technical/FLESA.html>

This webpage presents tools "to assess their forest resources, identify local values and goals, and better integrate natural resources into economic development strategies and planning in relation to the larger landscape." There are downloadable materials including a program guide, GIS software extension, and GIS users manual provided.

### ***How to Use Freely Available GIS Information if You're Not a GIS User***

<http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/fia/gis/gishelp.html>

The website is an excellent place to start for those seeking to learn how to use Geographic Information Systems. Provided is simple advice with minimal jargon, and links to free software downloads.

***National Wetlands Inventory Center***

<http://www.nwi.fws.gov/>

This Fish and Wildlife Service website provides access to a large body of information with an emphasis on maps, and digital information data. There is also a link to resources for kids and educators, and a publications page

## **Miscellaneous**

### ***U.S. Forest Facts and Historical Trends***

<http://www.fia.fs.fed.us/library/briefings--summaries--overviews/docs/ForestFactsMetric.pdf>

This is the 24–page (239 kb) summary of the 2000 Renewable Resources Planning Act Assessment. It uses concise language and graphs to present assessment findings on reserved forest land, timber land, forest land ownership, forest composition, mortality, growth and removals, tree planting, products made from timber, and urban influences on forest land area.

### ***American Lyme Disease Foundation***

<http://www.aldf.com/>

The American Lyme Disease Foundation is a group "Dedicated to the diagnosis, treatment, prevention and control of Lyme disease and other tick–borne infections." Lyme disease is an infection carried by deer ticks whose preferred hosts are the deer and white–footed mice found in the northeast and upper mid–west regions of the United States.

### ***From the Woods: Incredible Wood***

<http://pubs.cas.psu.edu/freepubs/pdfs/uh156.pdf>

From the Woods is an educational series about forestry for youth. This publication introduces wood as a renewable resource and describes what wood is made of, how it is processed, and types of products that are made from wood particularly as it relates to the forest industry in Pennsylvania.

### ***History of the Lake States Forests: Natural and Human Impacts***

<http://www.ncrs.fs.fed.us/gla/reports/history.htm>

This is a Forest Service General Technical Report. It looks at forest history beginning with the most recent glaciation and includes sections on significant events in Minnesota, Michigan, and Wisconsin.

### ***Michigan Forests Forever Teachers Guide***

<http://mff.dsisd.net/>

Designed for the needs of teachers but useful to anyone interested in Michigan forests. Five major sections; Tree Basics, Environment, Recreation, Forest Products, and Balance. Includes many exercises and activities.

### ***The Northern Forest Wealth Index***

<http://www.northernforest.org/downloads/nf-wealth-index.pdf>

This website provides access to a portion of the Northern Forest Center's Northern Forest Wealth Index--"a consensus based assessment of core assets and values important to the overall wealth, or well–being, of the Northern Forest." There is also a useful links page.

### ***Tick Biology for the Homeowner***

<http://www.entomology.cornell.edu/MedEnt/TickBioFS/TickBioFS.html>

This medical entomology site discusses diseases transmitted by ticks, anatomy, biology and behavior of ticks, prevention and removal of ticks, and ticks common to New York state.

### ***Building a Pond***

[http://www.lronline.com/Extension\\_Notes\\_English/pdf/pnds.pdf](http://www.lronline.com/Extension_Notes_English/pdf/pnds.pdf)

This 4–page Extension Notes publication discusses site and maintenance considerations, as well as a summary on ponds for fish and ponds for wildlife.

***Country Acres – A Guide to Buying and Managing Rural Property***

<http://cecommerce.uwex.edu/pdfs/G3309.PDF>

This comprehensive 50–page document provides the new or prospective landowner with information on such topics as Rural Life and Customs; Understanding the Physical Resource; Understanding Legal Descriptions; Purchasing Property Rights; Zoning and Public Controls of land Use; Town Government; Why Manage Rural Property?; Private Woodland Management; Wetlands and Ponds; Prairies, Grasses, and Hedgerows; Small Farm Management; Private Wells; Private Waste Disposal; Legal Relationships with Neighbors; Trespass and Liability; and Selling and Leasing Rural Property.

***From the Woods: Hardwood Veneer***

<http://pubs.cas.psu.edu/freepubs/pdfs/uh155.pdf>

This web site describes, and allows users to download, an attractive 4–page .pdf (324kb) document on hardwood veneer. It is part of an educational series.

***National Agroforestry Center***

<http://www.unl.edu/nac/>

This website provides very good introductory information on agroforestry and the major agroforestry practices. It also has an extensive links page and a page of free publications.

***The Forestry Index***

<http://www.forestryindex.net/>

This is a searchable database of information on forestry. Some of the topics include grants, disaster assistance, biodiversity, best management practices, mensuration, wood products, and taxation.

***The Forestry Index***

<http://www.forestryindex.net/>

This is a searchable database of information on forestry. Some of the topics include grants, disaster assistance, biodiversity, best management practices, mensuration, wood products, and taxation.

***Windbreaks***

<http://ohioline.osu.edu/for-fact/002-3.html>

This Fact Sheet summarizes design considerations for windbreaks. While broadly relevant the information is tailored somewhat to Ohio.

***USDA Farm Service Agency***

<http://www.fsa.usda.gov/pas/default.asp>

The FSA website is the first place to look for information on many conservation programs such as the Conservation Reserve Program and the Environmental Quality Incentives Program. It is also a good source of information on recent news and events impacting agriculture and ag–related conservation issues.

***USDA Forest Service Research and Development Treesearch***

<http://www.treesearch.fs.fed.us/>

This site provides on–line access to USDA Forest Service Research and Development Publications. Users can search the site using keywords, author, title and date of publication. The search will list the 20 most recent publications by research station.

***USDA Forest Service, State and Private Forestry, Coop Forestry***

<http://www.fs.fed.us/spf/coop/>

This website provides access to descriptions of economic action programs for rural people, and landowner assistance programs for private forestland owners. It includes pages with links to coop–related publications and organizations.

***American Chestnut Foundation***

<http://www.acf.org/>

This homepage profiles the organization's efforts to produce and disseminate blight-resistance American Chestnut seeds. It features a section on recent news and activities, plus information on American Chestnut, and a link for educators.

***American Forests***

<http://www.americanforests.org/>

This website describes the work and membership of this tree planting organization. It also features a section of current tree and forest-related news releases, and you can electronically subscribe to their email newsletter.

***American Tree Farm System***

<http://www.treefarmssystem.org/>

This homepage describes the goals, membership, and activities of the American Tree Farm System. Included is a description of the System's standards and guidelines for certification.

***Appalachian Hardwood Center***

<http://www.ahc.caf.wvu.edu/>

The AHC mission is "To provide relevant natural resource-based outreach programs, technical assistance, and research for businesses, communities and individuals located in the Appalachian forest region ..." This website contains abundant links to these resources.

***Association for Temperate Agroforestry***

<http://www.aftaweb.org/>

If you wonder what agroforestry is, this Association homepage provides easy access to good background information. It also has membership information, and links to publishers where members can buy books at a discount.

***Association of Consulting Foresters***

<http://www.acf-foresters.com/>

This homepage describes Association the mission and work of the Association. It includes a lengthy links page, a page of position statements on issues like clearcutting and the use of chemicals, downloadable versions of its newsletter.

***Community Forestry Resource Center***

<http://www.forestrycenter.org/>

The Center "promotes responsible forest management by encouraging the long-term health and prosperity of small, privately owned woodlots, their owners, and their communities." Their searchable homepage summarizes the assistance that the Center offers in organizational development, technical assistance, and forest management and certification. There is a Spanish version available, and it has an excellent publications page and links page.

***Great Lakes Forestry Alliance***

<http://www.lsfa.org/>

This homepage describes the Alliance and its efforts to foster cooperation in managing the forests of the region. The website includes a page of interesting publications along with a news and events page.

***National Arbor Day Foundation***

<http://www.arborday.org/>

This homepage provides access to order forms and information allowing you to buy trees from the Foundation. There is also plenty of information on the Foundation's activities, an on-line tree identification guide, and an interesting set of youth education activities.

***National Association of Conservation Districts***

<http://www.nacdnet.org/>

This Association "is the national voice of America's 3,000 conservation districts." Their homepage contains links to extensive current information on conservation-related legislative issues. It also provides access to newsletters, and contains environmental education activities.

***National Association of Conservation Districts – Forestry Notes Newsletter***

<http://www.nacdnet.org/news/publications/forestrynotes/>

This monthly newsletter focuses on "keeping America's conservation districts informed" by providing brief summaries on major conservation news, and a conservation calendar of events.

***National Network of Forest Practitioners***

<http://www.nnfp.org/>

"The National Network of Forest Practitioners is a grassroots alliance of rural people who are striving to build a forest economy that is ecologically sound and socially just." This is the Network's homepage and as such, it provides information on membership, mission, and events of the organization.

***National Woodland Owners Association***

<http://www.nwoa.net>

This homepage provides information on the Association, and membership. It also provides access to the Association magazine with articles on a range of topics relevant to private woodland owners, and a good page of links to other organizations.

***NCASI: The Environmental Resource for the Forest Products Industry***

<http://www.ncasi.org/>

This site is the homepage for the National Council for Air and Stream Improvement, Inc. (NCASI), "... an independent, non-profit research institute that focuses on environmental topics of interest to the forest products industry."

***New England Forestry Foundation***

<http://www.newenglandforestry.org/>

"Dedicated to the conservation and sustainable management of New England's private forestlands" the New England Forestry Foundation homepage provides description of its projects, foundation forests, and how you may support its work.

***Private Forests***

<http://conserveonline.org/workspaces/privateforests/>

This Nature Conservancy website provides access to a large online library, a discussion board, information on State Stewardship programs, and an informative set of information and links on forest management.

***Society of American Foresters***

<http://www.safnet.org/>

In addition to information on the mission, working groups, and membership benefits, this Society homepage lets us browse and subscribe to a number of Society publications. There is also a link to downloadable educational materials.

## Woodland Owners Guide to Internet Resources: States of the Northeast

### ***The National Association of Resource Conservation and Development Councils***

<http://www.rcdnet.org/>

This Association represents, and advocates for, the local RCDcouncils. The Association website contains links to information on the councils, activities, and membership services and events. Members and partners can subscribe to a group listserv from the website.

### ***Forest World***

<http://www.forestworld.com/>

This website provides access to a "marketplace" where certified products are bought and sold, information on forestry in different countries, characteristics of about 200 tree species, and an introduction to forest certification.

### ***Forest Management Update***

<http://www.fs.fed.us/na/morgantown/frm/perkey/fmu/fmutoc.htm>

This newsletter is designed "to convey technical forestry information to professional foresters and others involved in managing private nonindustrial forestland." The website provides access to the last four editions of this newsletter. Newsletter topics range widely and include conservation, silviculture, wildlife, upcoming events and more.

## **Recreation**

### ***A Landowners Guide to Working with Recreationists***

<http://www.ces.ncsu.edu/nreos/forest/woodland/won-25.html>

This Woodland Owner Note addresses the problems and opportunities of managing incidental use of private lands. Specific issues covered are liability, ethical standards for recreationists, ways of managing access to private lands, and dealing with trespass. Briefly covered are land use options open to the landowner such as forming a landowner cooperative with neighbors and leasing to clubs. A model lease is provided.

### ***Recreation Options for Your Forestland***

<http://www.sfrc.ufl.edu/Extension/pubtxt/ssfor4.htm>

This web page provides an overview of recreation plan development including setting objectives and inventorying for recreational activities such as trail development, hunting, cultural area development, and scenery. Most information is widely relevant but some is specific to Florida. There is also a short section on safety and liability. Includes a list of additional resources.

### ***Michigan Forests Forever Teachers Guide***

<http://mff.dsisd.net/>

Designed for the needs of teachers but useful to anyone interested in Michigan forests. Five major sections; Tree Basics, Environment, Recreation, Forest Products, and Balance. Includes many exercises and activities.

### ***National Learning Center for Private Forest and Range Landowners***

<http://www.forestandrange.org>

Visitors to the web-based center will find a variety of self-directed learning modules designed specifically for the forest and range landowner. Learning modules address topics such as forest management, harvesting, wildlife habitat, estate planning, habitat monitoring, and protecting streams and riparian zones. The modules are easy to complete and guide a landowner through the process of implementing new techniques and management strategies.

### ***A Business Approach to Owning Rural Property***

[http://www.lrconline.com/Extension\\_Notes\\_English/pdf/bsnss.pdf](http://www.lrconline.com/Extension_Notes_English/pdf/bsnss.pdf)

This 4-page Extension Note "promotes a business-like approach to rural property ownership, while encouraging healthy land-use decisions." It includes a summary of new opportunities, developing a business plan, tax issues, and property rights.

### ***Better Wetlands: Ideas to Improve Restored Wetlands for Wildlife and Personal Enjoyment***

<http://www.ia.nrcs.usda.gov/news/brochures/Enhance/enhance.html>

This website provides an easy-to-navigate booklet that summarizes wetlands restoration. It contains a sprinkling of useful guidelines encompassing trees, wildlife, native plants, sources of help, and more.

### ***Duckdata Homepage***

<http://www.nwrc.gov/duckdata/duckdata.html>

This is a website of the US Geological Society. It is a searchable "bibliographic database of North American waterfowl and their wetland habitats." As such it provides listings of scientific articles, theses, and publications in response to keyword searches.

***Ducks at a Distance***

<http://www.npwrc.usgs.gov/resource/tools/duckdist/duckdist.htm>

This USGS publication shows how thirty ducks, geese, and swans can be identified in-flight based on appearance and behavior. Included are drawings and descriptions for each bird.

***Easy to Make Birdfeeders***

<http://www.ext.vt.edu/departments/envirohort/articles/misc/brdfdrs.html>

A Virginia Cooperative Extension note that describes how to make a simple pine cone or wire mesh bird feeder for small birds.

***Peterson On-Line***

<http://www.petersononline.com/birds/>

This is a comprehensive web site for birding enthusiasts. It includes, background on bird identification, ways to practice bird identification, articles from three birding magazines, and a calendar of events.

***Landowner Legal Rights: Liability and Duty Owed Persons Using Your Property***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/forestrypage/pubs/infobroch/by%20topic/landowner\\_liability\\_colligan.html](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/forestrypage/pubs/infobroch/by%20topic/landowner_liability_colligan.html)

This is a short statement on landowner liability.

***Recreational Forest Trails: Plan for Success***

<http://www.ces.ncsu.edu/nreos/rrea/rectrailstoc.html>

This Woodland Owner Note summarizes trail design and construction. Included is a list of "Top Ten Trail Construction Tips."

***Recreational Trail Design and Construction***

<http://www.extension.umn.edu/distribution/naturalresources/DD6371.html>

This web page provides a step by step plan for installing a trail. It covers construction, recommended standards for hiking, horseback riding, biking, cross-country skiing, and snowmobiling trails. The page is supported with figures. It includes a section on dealing with trail obstructions like streams and fences, and a list of references.

***Trail Design to Minimize Environmental Damage and Enhance User Enjoyment***

<http://www.ces.purdue.edu/extmedia/FNR/FNR-121.pdf>

This web page discusses trail planning and design with an emphasis on minimizing damage due to water and vandalism, and enhancing enjoyment through skillful use of design psychology principals.

***Lyme Disease Home Page, Center for Disease Control***

<http://www.cdc.gov/ncidod/dvbid/lyme/index.htm>

This is an authoritative website on Lyme disease. It includes a section each on transmission, risk, prevention and treatment, other tick-borne diseases, and history of the disease.

***Lyme Disease Network***

<http://www.lymenet.org/>

This is a non-profit website that features current updates on Lyme Disease issues including new regulations, conferences, symptoms, and treatment issues. There are also links to support groups, legal resources, a links page, and medical abstracts.

***New England Sportsman***

<http://www.nesportsman.com>

This is the web site for the New England Sportsman Network. As such it provides extensive information on hunting and fishing in the Region. Included are articles, events, and on-going chats. The site is updated monthly.

***Trout Unlimited***

<http://www.tu.org/>

This is the website for Trout Unlimited, a fishing and conservation not-for-profit organization whose mission is "to conserve, protect and restore North America's trout and salmon fisheries and their watersheds." The website includes formation on Trout Unlimited and links to a library with publications on major conservation issues and activities.

## ***Riparian Forest and Wetland Management***

### ***An Introduction and User's Guide to Wetland Restoration, Creation, and Enhancement***

<http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/habitat/habitatconservation/publications/introfinal.pdf>

This 104–page (4.4 kb) guide for the public contains "background on wetlands and restoration, information on project planning, implementation, and monitoring, and lists of resources, contacts, and funding sources." Its chapters include planning, implementation, and monitoring, and it contains about 40 pages on resource materials.

### ***Annotated Bibliography on Forest Practices Legislation Related to Water Quality***

[http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown\\_square/publications/technical\\_reports/pdfs/1999/gtrne258.pdf](http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown_square/publications/technical_reports/pdfs/1999/gtrne258.pdf)

For the abstract of this 13–page General Technical Report: "Includes annotated citations of literature on forest practices regulations related to all aspects of water quality protection. The bibliography is divided into three sections: 1) Water–quality protection during timber harvesting; 2) Methods for assessing the costs and benefits of water quality protection; and 3) Effectiveness of regulatory programs in protecting water quality."

### ***Forested Wetlands***

[http://www.na.fs.fed.us/spfo/pubs/n\\_resource/wetlands/index.htm](http://www.na.fs.fed.us/spfo/pubs/n_resource/wetlands/index.htm)

This is a well–written comprehensive and easy–to–use publication whose purpose is "to provide an understanding of some of the environmental functions and societal values of wetlands and to present an array of Best Management Practices, or BMP's." It discusses BMPs as they relate to silviculture, tree felling, wildlife and fish, and access roads.

### ***National Wetlands Inventory Center***

<http://www.nwi.fws.gov/>

This Fish and Wildlife Service website provides access to a large body of information with an emphasis on maps, and digital information data. There is also a link to resources for kids and educators, and a publications page

### ***Understanding the Science Behind Riparian Buffers: An Overview***

<http://www.ext.vt.edu/pubs/forestry/420-150/420-150.html>

This webpage provides a simple discussion of what riparian buffers are, and the benefits they afford society. It has some Virginia–specific information.

### ***Understanding the Science Behind Riparian Buffers: Effects on Plant and Animal Communities***

<http://www.ext.vt.edu/pubs/forestry/420-152/420-152.html>

This is a detailed discussion of riparian plant, animal and aquatic communities and how they relate to the condition of the riparian buffer. It is well supported with linked figures and includes discussion on edge habitat, wildlife corridors, wildlife species of concern, and water chemistry.

### ***Understanding the Science Behind Riparian Buffers: Effects on Water Quality***

<http://www.ext.vt.edu/pubs/forestry/420-151/420-151.html>

This webpage provides a well–developed discussion of how riparian buffers affect sediment, nutrients, and other pollutants in stream, and what factors, such as slope and buffers' water quality benefits. It looks specifically at the role riparian buffers may play in Virginia, and lists a set of recommendations relating to optimal buffer zone design.

**Wetlands Mapper**

<http://wetlandsfws.er.usgs.gov/NWI/>

The new Wetland Mapper is available through the National Wetlands Inventory and provides data from the Wetlands Master GeoDatabase. Using wetlands digital data users can build, search, query and download custom digital maps for the United States, Puerto Rico, US Virgin Islands and Pacific Trust Islands.

**Wetlands: Characteristics and Boundaries**

<http://www.nap.edu/books/0309051347/html/index.html>

This website provides access to a 226–page report on the technical and scientific basis for delineation of wetlands looking closely at the water, substrate, and biota. It includes forty pages of appendices with sections on soil taxonomy, elements of aquatic conditions, and more.

**Management of Floodplain Forests**

<http://www.forestry.iastate.edu/publications/F-326.pdf>

This forestry extension note describes the role and characteristics of riparian zones and discusses the tolerance of different species for flooding. The article also describes five different floodplain site types and how they are suited to forestry practices, and provides an illustration of their locations.

**Chesapeake Bay Program Home Page**

<http://www.chesapeakebay.net/>

This website is the hub of information for the large Chesapeake Bay conservation program. As such, it provides access to a vast amount of information on conservation in the Chesapeake Bay drainage, and includes a search function.

**Common Invasive Plants in Riparian Areas**

<http://www.dep.state.pa.us/dep/deputate/watermgt/wc/subjects/streamreleaf/Docs/Invasive%20Plants.pdf>

This is a guide to the most significant invasive plants species (herbs, vines, shrubs and tree) found in riparian and wetland areas of Pennsylvania. It includes a description of the plants and habitats, photos, similar species and control methods.

**National Learning Center for Private Forest and Range Landowners**

<http://www.forestandrange.org>

Visitors to the web–based center will find a variety of self–directed learning modules designed specifically for the forest and range landowner. Learning modules address topics such as forest management, harvesting, wildlife habitat, estate planning, habitat monitoring, and protecting streams and riparian zones. The modules are easy to complete and guide a landowner through the process of implementing new techniques and management strategies.

**Northeast Wetland Flora**

<http://www.npwrc.usgs.gov/resource/plants/florane/index.htm>

This USGS website provides profiles of 300 species of wetland plants, trees and bushes. The profiles include botanical descriptions, illustrations, and photos. The website also has a glossary.

**Ohio Woodland Stewards Program**

<http://woodlandstewards.osu.edu>

The program offers educational programming for woodland owners through Ohio State University Extension, School of Natural Resources. Access to a variety of programs and publications are offered.

***Trees for Riparian Forest Buffers***

<http://www.agnr.umd.edu/ces/pubs/pdf/FS726.pdf>

This 4–page Fact Sheet provides a table of 54 trees species with their regional requirements, wildlife value, light preference, flood tolerance, growth rate, height, and rooting habit.

***A Guide to Creating Vernal Ponds***

<http://www.fs.fed.us/r8/boone/vernal.pdf>

This 36–page (2.9 mb) publication presents "all the information you need to build and maintain an ephemeral wetland." This impressive document covers the key planning and construction considerations, and includes a chapter of reference material.

***Better Wetlands: Ideas to Improve Restored Wetlands for Wildlife and Personal Enjoyment***

<http://www.ia.nrcs.usda.gov/news/brochures/Enhance/enhance.html>

This website provides an easy–to–navigate booklet that summarizes wetlands restoration. It contains a sprinkling of useful guidelines encompassing trees, wildlife, native plants, sources of help, and more.

***Forest and Wildlife Benefits on Private Land: Trees Along Streams***

<http://www.mdc.mo.gov/documents/forest/3–570.PDF>

This 4–page publication of the Missouri Department of Conservation summarizes how riparian corridors can be managed to enhance wildlife habitat, for wood products, and to protect water quality.

***Managing Your Restored Wetland***

<http://pubs.cas.psu.edu/FreePubs/pdfs/uh086.pdf>

This webpage provides access to a manual for landowners "that describes where wetland restoration is possible and how it is done. This 48–page publication covers the basic wetland concepts, ecological concepts and terms, wetland restoration, general management and maintenance, managing for wildlife, and troubleshooting." It can be downloaded or a hardcopy can be ordered for free.

***Restoring Shallow Wetlands for Wildlife***

<http://www.dnr.state.wi.us/org/land/wildlife/publ/justaddwater.pdf>

This 12–page (833 kb) publication is written to help identify land that can support a wetland restoration and how to begin. It provides some background information on wetlands in Wisconsin, and goes into more detail on restoration methods and anatomy of a shallow wetland.

***An Introduction to the Riparian Forest Buffer***

<http://www.agnr.umd.edu/ces/pubs/pdf/FS724.pdf>

This 2–page Fact Sheet is the first in a series of seven Fact Sheets on riparian buffers. As such it provides a very readable overview of what a riparian buffer is and the benefits it entails.

***Riparian Forest Buffer Systems***

<http://www.agnr.umd.edu/ces/pubs/pdf/FS733.pdf>

This 2–page Fact Sheet summarizes the benefits of riparian buffer systems. It includes a table comparing the relative benefits of trees, shrubs, and grass in buffer strips.

***Riparian Forest Buffers***

<http://www.dnr.state.md.us/forests/publications/buffers.html>

This website provides a compelling water quality rationale for riparian forest buffers. Also provided is a set of guidelines to ensure that forest buffers not only act to control non–point source pollution, but also restore aquatic habitat.

***Water and the Forest Service***

<http://www.fs.fed.us/publications/policy-analysis/water.pdf>

This 40–page report focuses on "the role of forests in water supply -- including quantity, quality, timing of release, flood reductions and low flow augmentation, economic value of water from national forest lands, and economic benefits of tree cover for stormwater reduction in urban areas." It includes a discussion of "next steps."

***ABCs of Streamside Management***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/water/streamside ABCs\\_schneider.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/water/streamside_ABCs_schneider.htm)

"A healthy streamside habitat performs an impressive set of functions on which our society depends." In this short article management do's and don'ts are discussed as well as the planning process for restoration efforts.

***Buffer Strip Design, Establishment and Maintenance***

<http://www.extension.iastate.edu/Publications/PM1626B.pdf>

This 6–page publication discusses how to design, establish and maintain a multi–species buffer strip. It describes and illustrates the three–zones of vegetation that parallel streams and lists species that can be planted in each of the zones. The publication also describes techniques for planting and maintaining the buffer strip.

***Grasses for Riparian Buffers and Wildlife Habitat Improvement***

<http://www.agnr.umd.edu/ces/pubs/pdf/FS728.pdf>

This is an 8–page Fact Sheet from the Maryland Cooperative Extension office. It describes how to use grass as part of a strategy to protect stream water quality and enhance wildlife. It includes a detailed discussion of warm and cold season grasses, site preparation, and planting, with a section on wildlife grasses, and a short bibliography.

***How to Design a Riparian Buffer for Agricultural Land***

<http://www.unl.edu/nac/afnotes/rip-3/rip-3.pdf>

This 4–page Agroforestry Notes publication explains the steps needed to produce a buffer zone installation and maintenance plan. These steps include determining what benefits are needed, what types of vegetation are needed, and how wide a buffer strip is required.

***Riparian Area Management: A Citizen's Guide to Successful Stream Management Practices***

<http://lindenhurstil.org/lakescom/Images/Minutes/riparian.pdf>

This 6–page (1.2 mb) document provides simple recommendations on how to care for riparian areas. It includes good photos, plant lists, and sources of additional information.

***Riparian Buffer Management: Riparian Forest Buffer Design, Establishment, and Maintenance***

<http://www.agnr.umd.edu/ces/pubs/pdf/FS725.pdf>

This 8–page Fact Sheet includes discussion on how to determine the width of a buffer strip, the 3–zone buffer strip design, site preparation, and plant materials. It includes tables on recommended tree, shrub, and understory species.

***Riparian Buffer Management: Understory Plants for Riparian Forest Buffers***

<http://www.agnr.umd.edu/ces/pubs/pdf/FS727.pdf>

This 4–page Fact Sheet lists and describes in table form 38 trees and shrubs. Included in the tables are light preference, wildlife value, regional preference, flood tolerance, growth rate, height, and rooting.

***Riparian Buffer Mgmt: Soil Bioengineering/Streambank Restoration for Riparian Forest Buffers***

<http://www.agnr.umd.edu/ces/pubs/pdf/FS729.pdf>

This 4–page Fact Sheet explains the practices of live staking, conventional plantings, live fascines, branchpacking, brushlayering, and brushmattressing to conserve streambanks. The publication is well supported with illustrations.

***Riparian Buffer Systems***

<http://www.riparianbuffers.umd.edu/>

This website provides access to a large number of publications, fact sheets, and other resources. It includes a slide show and long list of relevant Internet links.

***Riparian Buffers for Agricultural Land***

<http://www.unl.edu/nac/afnotes/rip-2/rip-2.pdf>

The purpose of this 4–page Agroforestry Notes publication is to "define what a riparian buffer is, describe what benefits a riparian buffer can provide in an agricultural landscape, and identify situations where installing a riparian buffer should be considered." Situations addressed include to stabilize banks, filter runoff, and provide habitat.

***Stream Corridor Restoration***

[http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/technical/stream\\_restoration/](http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/technical/stream_restoration/)

This webpage provides access to a comprehensive guide that gives "broadly applicable guidance for common elements of the restoration process, but also provides alternatives, and references to alternatives, which may be appropriate for site–specific restoration activities."

***Stream Steward Restoration Guide: A Small Woodland Owner's Guide to Stream Habitat Restoration***

<http://www.treefarmssystem.org/conservationprojects/streamsteward.cfm>

This website provides access to a well–written guide that "offers a general framework that can be used to plan fisheries habitat restoration projects for a wide array of streams. This guide is not a replacement for expert public and private sector assistance but it will make you an educated participant in the process."

***Forestry and Water Quality: Pollution Control Practices***

<http://www.ces.purdue.edu/extmedia/FNR/FNR-88.pdf>

This webpage summarizes pollution prevention and reduction practices, as well as, control of nutrient pollution, pesticides practices, and thermal pollution. There is also a table describing pollution reduction practices, their common uses, and their advantages and disadvantages.

***Protecting Fish Habitat from Sediment***

[http://www.lronline.com/Extension\\_Notes\\_English/pdf/sdmnt.pdf](http://www.lronline.com/Extension_Notes_English/pdf/sdmnt.pdf)

This 6–page Extension Notes publication describes the effects of sediment on habitat, and provides guidelines related to soil, contours, drainage, vegetation, exposure, and timing. Erosion control practices discussed include vegetation, straw bales, erosion blankets, silt fences, interception ditches, berms, and barrier dams.

***Protecting Water Quality***

<http://conserveonline.org/library/FBChap2.pdf>

This 9–page document describes the approach The Nature Conservancy takes towards protecting water quality on its lands in Virginia. It also provides good background information on the water cycle in Virginia and water quality problems related to turbidity, temperature, and chemistry.

***When a Landowner Adopts Riparian Buffers: Benefits and Costs***

<http://www.agnr.umd.edu/ces/pubs/pdf/FS774.pdf>

This 12–page Fact Sheet uses non–technical terms to analyze the economic tradeoffs related to riparian buffers and water quality enhancements. The publication uses budget worksheets and presents two sample case studies of Maryland farmers implementing riparian buffers.

***The Center for Watershed Protection***

<http://www.cwp.org/>

This website profiles the CWP and its work. It is searchable and provides access to a range of watershed management documents including technical reports, its conservation "tools", and sample watershed management plans.

## **Seedling Suppliers/Tree Planting**

### ***Planting and Care of Seedlings***

<http://ceinfo.unh.edu/Pubs/ForPubs/fgen1021.pdf>

This 4–page publication explains when and where and how to plant seedlings of various types. Planting with a planting bar is the method covered, with additional discussion on heeling in seedlings for short–term storage, spacing seedlings, and fertilization. The publication is well supported with diagrams.

### ***Tree Planting***

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/ExtDocs/planting.htm>

This bulletin explains successful tree planting with an emphasis on "soil and species selection, soil preparation, nursery stock selection and handling, planting technique and follow–up care". While broadly relevant, it is tailored to Michigan residents and includes species recommendations most appropriate for Michigan.

### ***Tree Planting Methods***

<http://www.extension.umn.edu/info–u/environment/BD566.html>

This is a very short explanation of tree planting that summarizes site preparation, planting and watering.

### ***Tree Planting: Establishment and Care***

<http://www.extension.iastate.edu/Publications/PM1677.pdf>

This article details information for caring for nursery stock prior to planting, planting techniques, and alternatives for plantation maintenance.

### ***Tree Planting: Planning***

<http://www.extension.iastate.edu/Publications/PM1676.pdf>

This publication discusses the steps for successful tree planting including: planning, site preparation, selecting and ordering planting stock, caring for nursery stock, planting methods, and plantation maintenance. It includes tables for common tree spacing and information for species selection.

### ***Managing Black Walnut Plantations for Timber***

<http://ianrwww.unl.edu/pubs/forestry/g45.htm>

This short webpage explains how to prune walnut seedlings during the first years of a plantation. This explanation is well supported with simple drawings. It also discusses thinning and provides supporting charts.

### ***Walnut Tips -- Retired Cropland Plantings***

<http://forest.wisc.edu/extension/publications/57.pdf>

This 2–page Forest Facts publication explains that tree growers need to pay special attention to grass competition and pruning when planting walnuts in old fields.

### ***Planting Oaks for Timber and Other Uses***

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/ExtDocs/NCR605.pdf>

This 12–page document describes the economic importance of oak wood and forests in the North Central states and issues related to oak reproduction. It addresses specific techniques for oak reproduction in the preparation, planting and protection stages of tree establishment.

***Careful Handling and Planting of Nursery Stock***

[http://www.lronline.com/Extension\\_Notes\\_English/pdf/crflhnd.pdf](http://www.lronline.com/Extension_Notes_English/pdf/crflhnd.pdf)

This 4–page Extension Note covers tree planting with a focus on minimizing the stress to the seedlings. Specific topics covered include seedling stress, storage, loading pails and carrying seedlings, and planting. The publication includes one page of drawings that show a proper planting method.

***Cover Crops Help Tree Seedlings Beat Weed Competition***

[http://www.lronline.com/Extension\\_Notes\\_English/pdf/cvrcrps.pdf](http://www.lronline.com/Extension_Notes_English/pdf/cvrcrps.pdf)

This 6–page Extension Notes publication explains the benefits of a cover crop in establishing productive forestland. Specific topics include selecting a site, choosing a species, when to plant, how to plant, and maintaining the cover crop. Also included is a chart comparing many elements of white clover and rye grass.

***Fall Planting of Bare Root Seedlings***

<http://www.forestry.iastate.edu/publications/F-355.pdf>

Fall planting allows access to some sites that might not be available in spring and may also take advantage of labor availability. This article discusses issues related to planting conifers and hardwoods in the fall and special care that needs to be taken in order to enhance survival of seedlings.

***Growing Seedlings from Seed***

<http://www.forestry.iastate.edu/publications/F-304.pdf>

This 4–page extension bulletin describes the process of collecting and storing seeds from conifers and hardwoods, as well as preparing a seedbed, planting seeds and caring for seedlings. It includes a table of common species and their approximate seed collection time and planting information.

***Increasing Hardwood Planting Success Using Tree Shelters***

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/extdocs/facts12.pdf>

“Tree shelters act as small greenhouses, enhancing the environment for growth of some tree species, and providing protection from deer browse.” This article describes how tree shelters work and how to construct and install them. In addition, it discusses cost, monitoring and maintenance of tree shelters.

***Mulches Help Trees Beat Weed Competition***

[http://www.lronline.com/Extension\\_Notes\\_English/forestry/muchs.html](http://www.lronline.com/Extension_Notes_English/forestry/muchs.html)

This 8–page Extension Note provides information on the kinds of mulches used to control weeds around seedlings. It discusses factors to consider when choosing a mulch, and looks specifically at the "Brush Blanket," "Cellu Fib," old carpet, wood chips, and newspapers. It includes a good comparison of these mulches and seven tips for mulch application.

***Planting Hardwood Seedlings***

<http://www.ces.purdue.edu/extmedia/FNR/FNR-134.pdf>

This short webpage explains the primary steps in tree planting. The discussion includes tree spacing, site preparation, planting seasons, seedling care, planting tips and post–planting care.

***Planting Trees and Shrubs: Techniques and Species for Woodlots and Streamsides***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/misc/planting\\_trees\\_and\\_shrubs\\_solan.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/misc/planting_trees_and_shrubs_solan.htm)

This is a brief description of things to consider before planting trees on your land including site preparation, planting goals, planting methods, and nursery stock.

***Room to Grow: Controlling the Competition***

[http://www.seedlingnursery.com/downloads/RM\\_GRW.PDF](http://www.seedlingnursery.com/downloads/RM_GRW.PDF)

This 4–page Extension Notes publication discusses the importance of “tending” to eliminate excessive competition for planted trees. The methods covered include manual, mechanical, chemical, and alternative tending, such as, mulching, tree shelters, and cover crops.

***Site Preparation and Tree Planting for Forest Production***

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/extdocs/E2753.pdf>

This 4–page article discusses topics such as planning for planting, site preparation, seedling care, and post–planting considerations such as weeding, thinning and insect removal.

***Tree Shelters for Seedling Protection and Increased Growth***

<http://forest.wisc.edu/extension/publications/59.pdf>

This 4–page Forest Facts publication summarizes research and personal experiences gained thus far with tree shelters. The discussion includes benefits such as increased growth and survival, and decreased competition. Precautions discussed include cost, shoot tip dieback, bird mortality, and shelter durability. The four brands of shelter are also profiled.

***Tree Shelters Help Hardwood Trees Grow Faster***

[http://www.lronline.com/Extension\\_Notes\\_English/pdf/tr\\_shltrs.pdf](http://www.lronline.com/Extension_Notes_English/pdf/tr_shltrs.pdf)

This 4–page Extension Notes publication explains the benefits of tree shelters—plastic tubes designed to protect seedlings. It also provides a set of tips for installing tree shelters, and describes "Tubex" and "Tree Pro" shelters.

***Chemical Weed Control in Tree Planting Projects Part 1 – Pre–emergence Herbicides***

<http://www.ianr.unl.edu/pubs/forestry/nf362.htm>

This webpage explains site preparation, herbicide application, and recommends herbicides to control weeds prior to their emergence. Included are useful tables recommending herbicides based on weed species, and a comparison table showing cost per acre for various herbicides.

***Chemical Weed Control in Tree Planting Projects Part 2 – Post–emergence Herbicides***

<http://www.ianr.unl.edu/pubs/forestry/nf363.htm>

This webpage explains site preparation, herbicide application, and recommends herbicides to control weeds after their emergence. Included are useful tables recommending herbicides based on weed species, and a comparison table showing cost per acre for various herbicides.

***Controlling Broadleaf Weeds and Grasses for Plantation Site Preparation***

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/extdocs/E2754.pdf>

Control of weeds is most easily accomplished in the fall before planting. This article recommends application of a broad–spectrum herbicide or brush–killing herbicide and in some cases a cover crop. It includes recommendations for site preparation depending on original vegetation cover and provides a table of herbicides for hardwood and conifer seedlings.

***Herbicides for Year–of–Planting Weed Control in Hardwood and Conifer Plantations***

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/extdocs/E2752.pdf>

This 4–page extension bulletin notes the importance of weed control to tree survival in the first year. The bulletin includes two tables that recommend herbicides for hardwood and conifer seedlings and the quantity required and weeds affected.

***Site Preparation and Release Herbicides for Tree Production***

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/extdocs/facts13.pdf>

This one-page bulletin lists common herbicides, their trade names, and manufacturers. While this article mentions tables that compare different forestry herbicides this information is not included in the article.

***Direct Seeding***

<http://www.forestry.iastate.edu/publications/F-363.pdf>

This forestry extension note discusses the advantages and disadvantages of direct seeding as a method of reforestation. It includes a section on seed collection, storage and testing for viability for different species as well as site preparation and planting tips.

***Directseeding.org***

<http://www.directseeding.org/>

The purpose of this website is to "facilitate direct seeding as a means of establishing a stand of trees by providing information and coordinating a communication network for seed buyers and sellers, seedling nurseries, direct seeding contractors, equipment dealers, forestry professionals and others". It includes listings of seed collectors and buyers, contractors, classifieds, seed crop reports, and related equipment. It also has a short page of links related to forestry and seed collection in Iowa and Illinois.

***Directory of Forest and Conservation Nurseries***

<http://www.rngr.net/Applications/directory>

This website will help users find a nursery near to them. It includes links to nursery publications, nursery websites, and nursery-related software. Also included is info on locating native plant nurseries and seed suppliers.

## **Silviculture**

### ***A Quick Lesson in Silvics and Silviculture***

<http://iaa.umd.edu/mfa/silvics.htm>

This is a short webpage that defines silviculture, and summarizes seeds tree cuts, selection system cuts, and clearcuts.

### ***Choosing a Silviculture System***

[http://www.communitiescommittee.org/pdfs/mgmt\\_plans/slvcltr.pdf](http://www.communitiescommittee.org/pdfs/mgmt_plans/slvcltr.pdf)

This 6–page Extension Notes publication provides a framework for deciding on a silvicultural system for your woodland. It also describes the selection, clearcut, and shelterwood silvicultural systems.

### ***Silvics and Silviculture: The Agriculture of Trees***

<http://www.wvu.edu/~agexten/forestry/silvics.htm>

This readable article explains forestry's relationship to silviculture. It defines silviculture and summarizes three silvicultural harvesting methods—selection systems, seed tree cuts, and clearcuts.

### ***Silvics of North America, Vol 1. Conifers***

[http://www.na.fs.fed.us/spfo/pubs/silvics\\_manual/Volume\\_1/vol1\\_Table\\_of\\_contents.htm](http://www.na.fs.fed.us/spfo/pubs/silvics_manual/Volume_1/vol1_Table_of_contents.htm)

This silvics manual provides an extensive list of coniferous tree species by scientific and common name. Each listing links to an authoritative monograph on that tree. Included is a well–written general introduction to how trees interact with their environment, an easy–to–use summary chart of tree characteristics by common name, and checklists of birds, mammals, insects, and tree diseases.

### ***Silvics of North America, Vol 2. Hardwoods***

[http://www.na.fs.fed.us/spfo/pubs/silvics\\_manual/volume\\_2/vol2\\_Table\\_of\\_contents.htm](http://www.na.fs.fed.us/spfo/pubs/silvics_manual/volume_2/vol2_Table_of_contents.htm)

This silvics manual provides an extensive list of hardwood tree species by scientific and common name. Each listing links to an authoritative monograph on that tree. Included is a well–written general introduction to how trees interact with their environment, an easy–to–use summary chart of tree characteristics by common name, and checklists of birds, mammals, insects, and tree diseases.

### ***Silvicultural Systems***

<http://www.wvu.edu/~exten/depts/af/ahc/silv-sys.pdf>

This 4–page paper defines the term "silviculture" and then explains reproduction systems including clearcutting, seed tree and shelterwood. There is also some discussion on shade and competition tolerance with a listing of tolerance levels of a number of tree species.

### ***Tree Growth***

<http://www.businessbuildersbanquet.com/software/F-308.pdf>

This technical bulletin is an excellent introduction to tree growth vocabulary focusing first on the roots, and then on the trunk and crown, and finally on tree form.

### ***Tree Value: A Basis for Woodland Management***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/forestrypage/pubs/infobroch/by%20topic/sawtimber\\_economics\\_goff.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/forestrypage/pubs/infobroch/by%20topic/sawtimber_economics_goff.htm)

"It is generally financially advantageous for forest owners to manage their stands for the eventual sale." This article discusses variables that influence saw timber value and highlights a number of timber management considerations related to species and DBH.

***Farmstead Windbreaks: Establishment, Care and Maintenance***

<http://www.extension.iastate.edu/Publications/PM1717.pdf>

This publication focuses on species selection for windbreaks including a mixture of conifers and hardwoods, as well as establishment considerations such as site preparation, planting stock, and planting techniques. In addition, it describes care and maintenance needs of windbreaks and windbreak management.

***Farmstead Windbreaks: Planning***

<http://www.extension.iastate.edu/Publications/PM1716.pdf>

Windbreaks are permanent features of a farm landscape and can add to property value, save energy, reduce wind speed, protect livestock, provide wildlife habitat, and control snow. This article describes the benefits of windbreaks and design considerations.

***A Silvicultural Guide for Spruce–Fir in the Northeast***

[http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown\\_square/publications/technical\\_reports/pdfs/scanned/gtr6.pdf](http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown_square/publications/technical_reports/pdfs/scanned/gtr6.pdf)

This 33–page (4 mb) Forest Service Report is a guide to Spruce–Fir silvicultural for timber production. It includes "a set of prescriptions describing specific treatments for a range of stand conditions and management objectives."

***A Silvicultural Guide for White Pine in the Northeast***

[http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown\\_square/publications/technical\\_reports/pdfs/scanned/gtr41.pdf](http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown_square/publications/technical_reports/pdfs/scanned/gtr41.pdf)

This is a 16–page General Technical Report from the Forest Service. It details white pine growth and development, and management implications. It also provides a step–by–step dichotomous key that lets users derive a management prescription based on current stand conditions.

***Even–Aged Silviculture for Upland Central Hardwoods***

[http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown\\_square/publications/information\\_bulletins/pdfs/ah355.pdf](http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown_square/publications/information_bulletins/pdfs/ah355.pdf)

This 44–page (8.2 mb) Forest Service Agriculture Handbook was written in 1968 for practicing foresters and focuses intently on efficient timber production. It includes a detailed nine–page key to silvicultural prescriptions.

***National Learning Center for Private Forest and Range Landowners***

<http://www.forestandrange.org>

Visitors to the web–based center will find a variety of self–directed learning modules designed specifically for the forest and range landowner. Learning modules address topics such as forest management, harvesting, wildlife habitat, estate planning, habitat monitoring, and protecting streams and riparian zones. The modules are easy to complete and guide a landowner through the process of implementing new techniques and management strategies.

***Ohio Woodland Stewards Program***

<http://woodlandstewards.osu.edu>

The program offers educational programming for woodland owners through Ohio State University Extension, School of Natural Resources. Access to a variety of programs and publications are offered.

***Prescribing Silvicultural Treatments for Hardwood Stands in the Alleghenies (Revised)***

[http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown\\_square/publications/technical\\_reports/pdfs/scanned/gtr96.pdf](http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown_square/publications/technical_reports/pdfs/scanned/gtr96.pdf)

This 102–page (9.8 mb) Forest Service Technical Report is based on 20 years of research and experience. It provides an overview of silvicultural knowledge and practices, followed by "guidelines, decision tables, and step–by–step instructions for determining silvicultural prescriptions in individual stands."

***Silvicultural Guide for Northern Hardwood Types in the Northeast (revised).***

[http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown\\_square/publications/research\\_papers/pdfs/scanned/rp603.pdf](http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown_square/publications/research_papers/pdfs/scanned/rp603.pdf)

This 40–page Forest Service Research Paper "provides up–to–date information on both even–aged and uneven–aged silviculture and management for beech–birch–maple, beech–red maple, and mixedwood stands in the Northeast." This revision of the earlier publication includes "new information on forest types, site, stocking, growth and yield, and regeneration methods including shelterwood and group selection." Depending on your Internet connection this may take a few minutes to download.

***University of Illinois, Extension Forestry***

<http://web.extension.uiuc.edu/forestry/home.html>

The University of Illinois – Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Sciences, in conjunction with University of Illinois Extension, is proud to announce that our new Extension Forestry website is now "online". The new Extension Forestry website is Illinois' definitive source of forestry–related information and education for Illinois' citizens, landowners, and natural resource professionals.

***An Overview of Oak Silviculture in the United States: Past Present and Future***

[http://www.srs.fs.fed.us/pubs/ja/ja\\_rogers001.pdf](http://www.srs.fs.fed.us/pubs/ja/ja_rogers001.pdf)

This 8–page journal article "describes past, present, and future silvicultural practices within the oak–hickory ecosystem of the United States." It is perhaps most suited for professional foresters and those looking for an authoritative summary of oak management.

***How to Manage Jack Pine***

<http://forest.wisc.edu/extension/publications/85.pdf>

This 4–page Forestry Facts publication looks and Jack Pine, and more specifically, at its characteristics "values and uses", "regeneration and growth", "establishing a new stand", "hazards and pests", "wildlife and aesthetics", and "management options."

***How to Manage Northern Hardwoods***

<http://forest.wisc.edu/extension/publications/81.pdf>

This 4–page Forestry Facts publication summarizes the management of northern hardwoods looking specifically at regeneration and growth, hazards and pests, managing young stands, harvesting mature stands, and wildlife and aesthetics. The publication focuses on shelterwood and selection cuts as the recommended harvesting and regeneration methods.

***How to Manage Red Pine***

<http://forest.wisc.edu/extension/publications/82.pdf>

This 4–page Forestry Facts publication looks and Red Pine including "values and uses", "regeneration and growth", "establishing a new stand", "hazards and pests", "tending young stands", and "harvesting mature stands." It includes an explanation of how to prune red pine branches.

***Managing Eastern Red Cedar***

[http://www.srs.fs.fed.us/pubs/rp/rp\\_so037.pdf](http://www.srs.fs.fed.us/pubs/rp/rp_so037.pdf)

This 15–page (1.07 mb) Forest Service Research Paper written in 1968 is "a compendium of published knowledge on the species, supplemented by current research results from northern Arkansas." Main topics include characteristics, natural regeneration, planting, protection, growth, and marketing.

***Oak Regeneration***

<http://www.extension.umn.edu/distribution/naturalresources/DD5936.html>

This website links to 78 slides showing different elements of oak regeneration, for example, "clipping an oak seedling", and "planting an acorn." Each slide is annotated with two or three lines of explanation.

***Thinning Red Pine***

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/extdocs/facts8.pdf>

This fact sheet discusses factors indicating when red pine should be thinned as well as methods for thinning.

***Tree Crops for Marginal Farmland: Black Walnut***

<http://www.ext.vt.edu/pubs/forestry/446-602/446-602.html>

This website "describes the most effective practices used to grow black walnut trees in the southern United States and the cost of those practices. It includes an economic analysis which employs usual costs and expected returns to determine outcomes of representative investments." Also included are two examples, one based only on timber, and one that incorporates timber and nuts.

***Tree Crops for Marginal Farmland: Royal Paulownia***

<http://www.ext.vt.edu/pubs/forestry/446-606/446-606.html>

This website "describes the most common cultural practices used to produce marketable Paulownia trees and the cost of those practices. For illustrative purposes, it includes a sample financial analysis which uses average costs and expected returns to estimate financial returns."

***Wildlife Considerations in Red Pine Management***

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/extdocs/facts9.pdf>

This forestry fact sheet describes several key parameters for managing healthy red pine plantations.

***Woodland Owners' Guide to Oak Management***

<http://www.extension.umn.edu/distribution/naturalresources/DD5938.html>

This webpage provides a readable and reasonable comprehensive discussion of oak management. It includes background on oak characteristics and preferences, and explanations of working with natural and artificial regeneration, stand improvement, wildlife considerations, and pest problems.

***Growing Black Walnut***

<http://www.extension.umn.edu/distribution/naturalresources/DD0505.html>

This webpage provides a good summary of walnut management. The discussion includes walnut site preferences, and management for timber, nuts, and in agroforestry systems. There are numerous links to supporting illustrations and images.

***Managing Black Walnut Plantations for Timber***

<http://ianrwww.unl.edu/pubs/forestry/g45.htm>

This short webpage explains how to prune walnut seedlings during the first years of a plantation. This explanation is well supported with simple drawings. It also discusses thinning and provides supporting charts.

***Walnut Tips -- Retired Cropland Plantings***

<http://forest.wisc.edu/extension/publications/57.pdf>

This 2-page Forest Facts publication explains that tree growers need to pay special attention to grass competition and pruning when planting walnuts in old fields.

***Walnut Tips -- Soil and Site Selection***

<http://forest.wisc.edu/extension/publications/58.pdf>

This is a 2–page Forest Facts publication. It explains what soil, site, and climate factors are important when planting walnut trees. These factors are also summarized in chart form.

***How to Manage White Pine***

<http://forest.wisc.edu/extension/publications/86.pdf>

This 4–page Forestry Facts publication looks at White Pine, including its characteristics, "hazards and pests", "establishing a new stand", "tending young stands", "pruning", "harvesting mature stands", and "uses." It includes a white pine stocking table.

***Pruning Red Pine***

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/extdocs/facts7.pdf>

This one–page bulletin describes what trees to prune and when and how they should be pruned.

***Silvical Characteristics of Eastern White Pine***

[http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown\\_square/publications/research\\_papers/pdfs/scanned/rp13.pdf](http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown_square/publications/research_papers/pdfs/scanned/rp13.pdf)

This 33–page Forest Service Research Paper written in 1963 offers a comprehensive profile of White Pine's historical role, species characteristics and life history. Included are photos of mature white pine trees, and over five pages of references.

***Silvicultural Guidelines for Forest Stands Threatened by the Gypsy Moth***

[http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown\\_square/publications/technical\\_reports/pdfs/scanned/gtr171.pdf](http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown_square/publications/technical_reports/pdfs/scanned/gtr171.pdf)

This 53–page General Technical Report of the USDA Forest Service provides detailed guidance on evaluating stand condition and susceptibility to gypsy moth. This is followed by descriptions of silvicultural alternatives including salvage, presalvage, and sanitation operations such as thinning, shelterwood, and conversion. Also provided is background information on the relationship of gypsy moth to tree health and forest conditions.

***How to Manage Aspen***

<http://forest.wisc.edu/extension/publications/84.pdf>

This 4–page Forest Facts publication looks at quaking aspen and bigtooth aspen. Topics include managing mature and young stands, regeneration, and wildlife. Also provided are site index curves for both species, and aspen management recommendations for poor, medium, and good sites.

***Regenerating Quaking Aspen: Management Recommendations***

<http://www.extension.umn.edu/distribution/naturalresources/DD5637.html>

This well–focussed webpage includes a discussion of aspen and its regeneration, successful regeneration, how harvesting can impact regeneration, and recommendations.

***Atlantic and Southern White Cedar Reference Materials***

<http://www.stockton.edu/~wcedars/downloads.htm>

This site provides landowners with a variety of downloading choices for material dealing with Atlantic White Cedar and Southern White Cedar. Articles found here focus on silviculture, management, propagation, and best management practices.

***Restoring Atlantic White–Cedar Swamps: A Review of Techniques for Propagation and Establishment***

<http://www.stockton.edu/~wcedars/treeplnt.html>

This is a well focussed and extensive webpage that "discusses unique features of cedar swamp ecosystems, natural regeneration methods, protection from deer and use of herbicides; and nursery propagation and cedar swamp restoration by planting seedlings or rooted cuttings. Current research is noted, with references."

***Walnut Tips -- Choosing the Right Seed(lings) for Your Woodland***

<http://forest.wisc.edu/extension/publications/90.pdf>

This 4–page (218 kb) Forestry Facts publication looks at height growth and form of walnut trees from different seed sources. This is an interesting summary of research and includes easy–to–understand recommendations that could double the growth of your black walnut trees.

***Walnut Tips -- Top Pruning***

<http://forest.wisc.edu/extension/publications/51.pdf>

This well focused 1–page Forestry Facts publication explains why top pruning seedlings will enhance a tree planter’s chances for success, and how to top prune walnut seedlings.

***Walnut Tips -- Weed Control***

<http://forest.wisc.edu/extension/publications/52.pdf>

This 2–page Forestry Facts publication describes "vegetation management" as an alternative to herbicides for controlling weeds. The techniques summarized include cover crops, tilling, mulches, and mowing. Also included is a chart showing when a given herbicide is best applied to a given weed.

***Controlling Undesirable Trees, Shrubs and Vines in Your Woodland***

<http://ohioline.osu.edu/for-fact/0045.html>

This Fact Sheet describes girdling, tree injection, basal bark spray, and cut stump spraying as means to conduct timber stand improvement. It also includes charts with information on herbicides as they are applied for basal spraying, stump spraying with water–soluble and oil–soluble sprays.

***Crop Tree Management in Eastern Hardwoods***

[http://www.fs.fed.us/na/morgantown/frm/perkey/ctm/ctm\\_index.html](http://www.fs.fed.us/na/morgantown/frm/perkey/ctm/ctm_index.html)

The website provides access to a guide on "Crop Tree Management" a system developed to select and release trees that will yield multiple benefits. The guide is designed for private, non–industrial forests in the Eastern US. It "describes how to manage individual crop trees for timber production, fish and wildlife habitat improvement, aesthetic enhancement, and water–quality maintenance."

***Forest Succession***

<http://forest.wisc.edu/extension/publications/78.pdf>

This 4–page Forestry Facts publication provides an interesting stage–by–stage look at forest succession, followed by a discussion of the impacts of succession on forest management.

***Forested Wetlands***

[http://www.na.fs.fed.us/spfo/pubs/n\\_resource/wetlands/index.htm](http://www.na.fs.fed.us/spfo/pubs/n_resource/wetlands/index.htm)

This is a well–written comprehensive and easy–to–use publication whose purpose is "to provide an understanding of some of the environmental functions and societal values of wetlands and to present an array of Best Management Practices, or BMP's." It discusses BMPs as they relate to silviculture, tree felling, wildlife and fish, and access roads.

***Forestry Field Handbook***

<http://www.gov.ns.ca/natr/FORESTRY/handbook/cover.htm>

This website provides access to a 43–page handbook. The handbook consists of charts, tables and decision keys relating to forest management in Nova Scotia. Some examples include a harvest restrictions key, growth projections for plantation red spruce, and a shelterwood — seed tree key.

***How to Release Crop Trees in Pre-Commercial Hardwood Stands***

<http://www.fs.fed.us/na/morgantown/frm/perkey/howto/ctree.htm>

This short paper, prepared by the Forest Service, is a series of succinct guidelines on key elements of Crop Tree Management.

***Increase Woodland Products Through Timber Stand Improvement***

<http://muextension.missouri.edu/xplor/agguides/forestry/g05150.htm>

This webpage describes site preparation, thinning, releasing, pruning, and vine removal as way to carry out timber stand improvement in Missouri. There is also a short section on sprout selection.

***Intermediate Cuttings in Forest Management***

<http://cecommerce.uwex.edu/pdfs/G3398.PDF>

This 6–page Wisconsin Woodlands publication summarizes complicated practices with simple language. It devotes the most space to describing various thinning methods, and includes some discussion on improvement, sanitation, salvage, and crop tree release cuts.

***Managing Storm Damaged Woodlands***

<http://www.forestry.iastate.edu/publications/F-371.pdf>

“Storm damage management should involve a quick assessment to determine the extent of the damage, the need and potential for salvage, and woodland management efforts to return the woodland to a productive status.” This article describes each of these steps and provides tips for carrying out each step.

***Managing Young Hardwood Stands for Sawlog Production***

[http://www.lronline.com/Extension\\_Notes\\_English/pdf/swlg.pdf](http://www.lronline.com/Extension_Notes_English/pdf/swlg.pdf)

This 4–page Extension Note provides information on "managing even–aged stands of 20 to 60 year old trees for sawlog production." The publication also provides guidelines on selecting crop trees, releasing crop trees, and harvesting sawlogs. Included is a stocking guide for even–aged hardwood stands.

***New England Wildlife: Management of Forested Habitats***

[http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown\\_square/publications/technical\\_reports/pdfs/scanned/gtr144.pdf](http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown_square/publications/technical_reports/pdfs/scanned/gtr144.pdf)

This 274–page (44 mb) Forest Service General Technical Report "presents silvicultural treatments for six major cover–type groups in New England" to enhance habitat for a wide range of species. There is a discussion of habitats and wildlife communities, how to inventory non–industrial forest for wildlife opportunities, and methods to develop and carry out habitat prescriptions. Appendices include matrices of habitat composition and use for 338 wildlife species.

***Northern Hardwood Forest Management***

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/ExtDocs/E2769.pdf>

This 4–page Tree Series Extension Bulletin provides a well–written summary focussed on "regeneration of young stands", "managing mature stands," and "wildlife considerations." Also included is a discussion of beech bark disease.

***Pruning Forest Trees***

<http://www.extension.iastate.edu/Publications/PM1133.pdf>

This bulletin discusses reasons for pruning trees and proper techniques for pruning. It includes photos and drawings that illustrate the practices and appropriate tools.

***Romancing the Crop Tree***

[http://www.srs.fs.fed.us/pubs/ja/ja\\_houston001.pdf](http://www.srs.fs.fed.us/pubs/ja/ja_houston001.pdf)

This 3–page Forest Farmer article provides a good overview of Crop Tree Management. Steps that are specifically addressed are setting priorities, crop tree assessment, and crop tree management.

***Sawtimber Management and Natural Reforestation***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/Timber/sawtimber\\_management\\_mccormack.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/Timber/sawtimber_management_mccormack.htm)

Silvicultural treatments should be based on landowner objectives. This article describes reforestation through natural regeneration, intermediate treatments such as timber stand improvement and thinning, and harvest systems for even and uneven–aged stands.

***Why Manage Your Woodlot?***

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/ExtDocs/wmywl.html>

This is an Extension Bulletin. It argues that many woodlots are producing well below their potential in terms of wood products, and that through timber stand improvement and proper thinning owners can improve woodlot productivity.

***Writing Silvicultural Prescriptions***

<http://conserveonline.org/library/FBChap8.pdf>

This 29–page document is one chapter of a forest operations manual. It describes the philosophy, strategies and principles of The Nature Conservancy towards silviculture, with an emphasis on the Southern Appalachians. Specific topics include prescribed burning, crop tree release, vine control, even and uneven–aged harvests, shelterwood cuts and more.

***Chemical Control of Unwanted Woody Vegetation***

<http://www.forestry.iastate.edu/publications/F-341.pdf>

Unwanted woody plants can be managed using cultural practices, mechanical control measures, and chemicals. This article describes each of these methods, but focuses primarily on chemical control, and steps to select the right chemical, as well as various methods of application.

***Forest Herbicides: A Reference Manual for Herbicide Use in Forest and Conservation Tree Planting and Timber Stand Improvement Projects in Illinois***

[http://web.extension.uiuc.edu/forestry/forest\\_mgmt/pdf/ILHerbicideRefMan.pdf](http://web.extension.uiuc.edu/forestry/forest_mgmt/pdf/ILHerbicideRefMan.pdf)

This website provides access to a lengthy herbicide reference manual. While tailored to Illinois, it contains many sections of general interest including a background on weeds, labels, hazards, safe handling, related laws, and herbicide application. Extensive appendices include information on herbicide trade names, ingredients, toxicity, and related controllable weeds.

***Herbicides for Forest Management***

<http://dnr.wi.gov/forestry/FH/weeds/herbicides.htm>

This 8–page Forestry Facts publication contains five information–filled tables on herbicides with forestry applications. The tables include herbicide sensitivity for herbaceous weeds and for woody plants, a herbicide comparison table, a table of herbicides registered for tree planting applications, and for timing of application.

***Poison Ivy Control***

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/ExtDocs/posioniv.htm>

This website describes plant characteristics of poison ivy as well as symptoms of poisoning, and control measures for poison ivy.

***Relative Effectiveness of Herbicides Commonly Used to Control Woody Vegetation in Forest Stands***

<http://ohioline.osu.edu/for-fact/0051.html>

This Fact Sheet "contains two tables that provide estimates of the relative effectiveness of several commonly used herbicides in controlling specific woody species." One table looks at water-soluble herbicides that are injected or applied to a girdle, the other looks at oil soluble herbicides applied as a basal spray or to cut stumps. The ratings are 'susceptible', 'intermediate', or 'resistant.'"

***Pine Plantation Management***

<http://cecommerce.uwex.edu/pdfs/G1983.PDF>

This 4-page Wisconsin Woodlands publication looks at releasing, thinning, and pruning, plantations of red pine, white pine, jack pine, scotch pine, and mixed pine plantations. There is also some discussion on pest control, marketing, and growth expectations.

***Plantation Design***

<http://dnr.wi.gov/forestry/Nursery/GeneralInfo/planning.htm>

This website provides guidance on tree spacing, species selection, and stock type selection for people installing a plantation. There is also a listing of considerations for people pursuing timber production, wildlife enhancement, and erosion control as part of their objectives.

***The Impact of Deer on Forest Vegetation in Pennsylvania***

[http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown\\_square/publications/technical\\_reports/pdfs/scanned/gtr65.pdf](http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown_square/publications/technical_reports/pdfs/scanned/gtr65.pdf)

This 11-page (1.96 mb) Forest Service Technical Report details the negative effects deer have had on the reestablishment of forest trees, species composition, density, growth, and game habitat. It also discusses the need to bring the deer herd into balance with the habitat.

***Tree Shelters for Hardwoods***

<http://www.forestry.iastate.edu/publications/F-364.pdf>

"Tree shelters used in conjunction with good planting stock, proper planting techniques, and adequate weed control can result in improved survival, better growth and less damage from wildlife." This forestry extension note describes the benefits and liabilities of using tree shelters (ex. Tuley tubes), economics of using tree shelters, the importance of proper installation and several sources for tree shelters.

***Forest Soils and Site Index***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/forestrypage/pubs/infobroch/by%20topic/understanding\\_forest\\_soils\\_southern.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/forestrypage/pubs/infobroch/by%20topic/understanding_forest_soils_southern.htm)

This site is a collection of several articles on forest soils and how they relate to site index determination, soil texture, and plant nutrition.

## **Special Forest Products**

### ***Forest Products in the Third Millennium: Linking Research, Business, and Policy Toward a Sustainable Non-Timber Forest Product Sector***

<http://www.ncrs.fs.fed.us/pubs/gtr/other/gtr-nc217/index.htm>

This 149-plus page proceedings can be downloaded chapter by chapter from this website. The chapters deal with non-timber forest products under the main headings of "economics, society and culture", "biology, ecology, and resource management", and "business development, marketing, and policy."

### ***Managing Equity in the Woodlot***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/forestrypage/pubs/infobroch/by%20topic/managing\\_equity\\_in\\_the\\_woodlot\\_cadieux.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/forestrypage/pubs/infobroch/by%20topic/managing_equity_in_the_woodlot_cadieux.htm)

This site outlines how to increase profit from forest products. It addresses needs and requirements of owners, and potential revenues from managing for specific forest products.

### ***Managing National Forests of the Eastern United States for Non Timber Forest Products***

<http://www.srs4702.forprod.vt.edu/pubsubj/pdf/00t13.pdf>

This is a 17-page paper that "identifies and discusses key issues that could affect decisions to manage for non-timber forest products." It looks specifically at the extent to which the Forest Service has incorporated non-timber forest products into management of the national forests. It includes an overview of non-timber forest products and their importance.

### ***Natural Resources Alternative Income Enterprises***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/maple/alternative\\_income\\_opps\\_beyfuss.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/maple/alternative_income_opps_beyfuss.htm)

This paper provides a framework for families to use in determining how best to manage their forestland for natural resource incomes. It includes suggestions to list possible income activities and conducting an assessment of family resources and goals, in addition to looking at the profitability and feasibility of the enterprise.

### ***Special Forest Products in the Northeast: Edible Green Plants (large file)***

[http://www.fs.fed.us/na/durham/coopforest/stewardship/powerpt/edible\\_green\\_plants\\_files/frame.htm](http://www.fs.fed.us/na/durham/coopforest/stewardship/powerpt/edible_green_plants_files/frame.htm)

This PowerPoint presentation includes 41 species of plants, each with a line drawing and brief description of how the plant is used. It also lists some poisonous plants.

### ***Special Forest Products in the Northeast: Nuts and Fruits (large file)***

[http://www.fs.fed.us/na/durham/coopforest/stewardship/powerpt/nuts\\_and\\_fruits\\_files/frame.htm](http://www.fs.fed.us/na/durham/coopforest/stewardship/powerpt/nuts_and_fruits_files/frame.htm)

This PowerPoint presentation contains 42 slides and presents 40 plant species that produce useful fruits or nuts. Each slide contains a drawing of the species and a brief description of its uses.

### ***Special Forest Products Website***

[http://www.sfp.forprod.vt.edu/special\\_fp.htm](http://www.sfp.forprod.vt.edu/special_fp.htm)

This is a comprehensive searchable website for those interested in non-timber forest products. It provides easy access to supporting information and resources including tutorials on writing a business plan for the wild harvest sector and growing slippery elm, a good list of downloadable publications, fact sheets, and for a for buyers and sellers.

***Non-Timber Forest Products Fact Sheets***

<http://www.sfp.forprod.vt.edu/factsheets/factsheets.htm>

This website provides access to nineteen of the most important non-timber forest products under the headings medicinal and herbal products, decorative products, specialty wood products, edible products, and other.

***Non-Timber Forest Products in the United States***

<http://www.ifcae.org/ntfp/>

This searchable website "contains conservation and development information on commercial, recreational, and subsistence extraction of non-timber forest products (NTFP). A diverse range of areas are covered including cultural, ecological, economic, geographic, and political." It has a database on species, Internet links, and references.

***Non-Timber Forest Products: Ginseng, Goldenseal, and Botanicals***

<http://maplesyrup.cas.psu.edu/nontimber/ginseng.html>

This website looks at the cultivation, harvesting, and marketing of forest-cultivated medicinal plants.

***Wild-simulated Forest Farming for Ginseng Production***

<http://www.aftaweb.org/entserv1.php?page=18>

Commercially produced intensively cultivated ginseng typically does not bring as high a market price as does wild, woods grown. This fact sheet discusses a system that combines minor cultivation with a forest habitat growth environment to produce a root that is higher quality than that produced by intensive cultivation.

***American Ginseng***

<http://mdc.mo.gov/nathis/plantpage/flora/ginseng/index.htm>

This webpage provides a short how-to guide to producing wild-simulated woods-grown ginseng.

***American Ginseng Production in Woodlots***

<http://www.unl.edu/nac/afnotes/ff-3/ff-3.pdf>

This 4-page (130 kb) Agroforestry Notes publication profiles ginseng and its production. It includes sections on the types of ginseng, constraints, site preparation, planting, maintenance, harvesting, and marketing.

***American Ginseng: the Root of North America's Medicinal Herb Trade***

[http://www.traffic.org/species-reports/traffic\\_species\\_plants2.pdf](http://www.traffic.org/species-reports/traffic_species_plants2.pdf)

This is a report that recommends "steps that can be taken at the federal and state levels to streamline and improve the effectiveness of ginseng management, harvest and ecological monitoring, and trade controls." Included is a discussion of the current factors threatening the sustainability of the ginseng population.

***An Analysis of the Sustainability of American Ginseng Harvesting from the Wild: the Problem and Possible Solutions***

<http://www.nps.gov/plants/medicinal/pubs/ginseng.htm>

This webpage provides a lengthy report describing "a two-tiered wild ginseng population monitoring program, and relevant field protocols, which should provide most of the answers needed to manage the ginseng resource for conservation, and perhaps continued harvesting."

***Care and Planting of Ginseng Seed and Roots***

<http://www.ces.ncsu.edu/depts/hort/hil/hil-127.html>

This Horticulture Information Leaflet provides instruction on propagating ginseng by seed and by roots. Included is contact information for sources of seeds and roots.

***Commercial Production of Ginseng and Goldenseal***

<http://www.hort.purdue.edu/newcrop/NewCropsNews/94-4-1/ginseng.html>

This webpage describes how to establish maintain, and harvest plantings of ginseng. It also summarizes goldenseal cultivation and harvesting.

***Deflowering Ginseng for Increased Root Yields***

[http://www.gov.on.ca:80/OMAFRA/english/crops/facts/info\\_000516.htm](http://www.gov.on.ca:80/OMAFRA/english/crops/facts/info_000516.htm)

This well focused webpage explains when to deflower, and advantages of deflowering, ginseng. There is also a table comparing the relative values of seeds and roots.

***Economics and Marketing of Ginseng***

<http://www.unl.edu/nac/afnotes/ff-4/ff-4.pdf>

This 4-page Agroforestry Notes publication describes the 4 types of ginseng, and provides a good overview of ginseng economics. Included are sample budgets for plots of wild-simulated and woods-cultivated ginseng.

***Forest Crops -- the Other Money from Your Forest***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/maple/forest\\_crops\\_ginseng\\_beyfuss.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/maple/forest_crops_ginseng_beyfuss.htm)

This article suggests the possibility of earning income from natural growing goldenseal or ginseng, or from selling hunting leases, with a focus on the ginseng.

***Ginseng Culture: Published 1928***

<http://www.wvu.edu/~agexten/forestry/oldsang.htm>

This webpage displays a scanned version of a USDA Farmer's Bulletin from 1928. While somewhat slow to download, the publication provides an interesting historical perspective on ginseng along with a description of cultivation methods as they were practiced.

***Ginseng, Goldenseal, and Other Native Roots***

<http://attra.ncat.org/attra-pub/ginsgold.html>

This Technical Note also covers Panax and Cohosh. It is clear and concise, with good supporting photos and links.

***Ginseng: Old Crop, New Directions***

<http://www.hort.purdue.edu/newcrop/proceedings1996/v3-565.html>

This extensive .html document covers ginseng pharmacology, production, trade, cultivation, and future prospects. It includes tables on exports, pest control, and a lengthy references section.

***Producing and Marketing Wild Simulated Ginseng in Forest and Agroforestry Systems***

<http://www.ext.vt.edu/pubs/forestry/354-312/354-312.html>

This webpage describes a system of growing wild simulated ginseng focusing on site selection, soil management, and planting. Also addressed is security and wild-simulated ginseng marketing.

***The Effect of Production Practices on the Quality of Ginseng Roots***

<http://www.gov.on.ca:80/OMAFRA/english/crops/facts/98-067.htm>

This Fact Sheet looks at the effects of root age, size, shape, drying temperature, harvest date, and root conditioning on ginseng root production of ginsenoside and polysaccharide.

***Varieties of Ginseng and Ginseng Terminology***

<http://www.dec.state.ny.us/website/df/privland/forprot/ginseng/glossary.html>

This webpage describes nine different varieties of ginseng, as well as ginseng "imposters", and the biologically active ingredient "ginsenosides."

***Woods–Grown Ginseng***

<http://www.wvu.edu/~agexten/forestry/ginseng.htm>

This webpage provides instruction on growing ginseng in the forest. In addition to topics like site preparation and seed stratification, is a discussion of security issues, pest problems, and diseases.

***Backyard Maple Syrup Production***

[http://www.lronline.com/Extension\\_Notes\\_English/pdf/bckyd.pdf](http://www.lronline.com/Extension_Notes_English/pdf/bckyd.pdf)

This 4–page Extension Notes publication provides easy–to–follow instructions for making maple syrup. It includes a materials list and mentions alternatives already available in most homes.

***Cornell Sugar Maple Research and Extension Program***

<http://maple.dnr.cornell.edu/>

This website provides access to abundant information on maple syrup. Most of this information is under the headings production, activities, extension research, and additional resources. There is also a news section most relevant to the Northeast US.

***Cost of Maple Sap Production from Various Size Tubing Operations***

[http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown\\_square/publications/research\\_papers/pdfs/2000/rpne712.pdf](http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown_square/publications/research_papers/pdfs/2000/rpne712.pdf)

This 10–page (105 kb) Forest Service Research Paper looks at the cost of maple syrup production, and more specifically, the cost of production at various output levels, using vacuum pumping, and with reduced labor requirements.

***From the Woods: Maple Syrup – A Taste of Nature***

<http://pubs.cas.psu.edu/FreePubs/pdfs/uh130.pdf>

This 4–page publication is designed to help youth understand maple syrup production. It contains easy–to–read text and many attractive photos.

***Homemade Maple Syrup***

<http://www.extension.umn.edu/distribution/naturalresources/DD1067.html>

This webpage explains in very simple terms how a person with little specialized equipment can tap a sugar maple tree and produce maple syrup.

***Identifying Maple Trees for Sugar Production***

<http://www.extension.umn.edu/distribution/naturalresources/DD6286.html>

This webpage is designed to help users distinguish between sugar maple, red maple, silver maple, and box elder. It includes leaf illustrations of each tree species.

***Maple Syrup Production***

<http://www.umext.maine.edu/onlinepubs/htmlpubs/7036.htm>

This Yankee Woodlot note summarizes some of the steps in maple syrup production. Topics include how it works, tapping, and sap processing.

***Maple Syrup Production for the Beginner***

[http://maple.dnr.cornell.edu/pubs/maple\\_syrup\\_production.pdf](http://maple.dnr.cornell.edu/pubs/maple_syrup_production.pdf)

This 4–page fact sheet provides general background to the landowner interested in getting involved with maple syrup production.

***Maple Syrup Quality Control Manual***

<http://www.umext.maine.edu/onlinepubs/htmlpubs/7038.htm>

The manual provides a detailed description of the steps required to maintain quality maple syrup at the various stages of harvesting, processing and packing the syrup.

***Pennsylvania Maple Syrup and Non-Timber Products***

<http://maplesyrup.cas.psu.edu/>

This webpage seeks to increase maple syrup production and create a balanced approach to NTFPs as part of a diversified forest income. It provides links to practical information useful to someone wanting to start making maple syrup, and a two page summary publication on ginseng and goldenseal. It also has a link where you can locate maple syrup sellers.

***Yankee Woodlot: How to Tap Maple Trees and Make Maple Syrup***

<http://www.umext.maine.edu/onlinepubs/htmlpubs/7036.htm>

This bulletin provides a brief overview of the process for tapping maple trees and making maple syrup. It also lists contacts and other resources for more information and help.

***Christmas Tree Growers and the Gypsy Moth***

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/extdocs/facts22.pdf>

Gypsy moth egg masses pose a problem for growers planning to ship their trees out of state. This site encourages Christmas tree producers to become familiar with gypsy moth biology, monitor Christmas tree fields, become familiar with control methods, and understand regulations and certification measures required by the Michigan Department of Agriculture.

***Christmas Tree Pest Manual***

<http://www.na.fs.fed.us/spfo/pubs/misc/xmastree/index.htm>

This is a web version of an Extension Bulletin. It provides an exhaustive list of pest and disease problems with information on their diagnosis and control for non-specialists. It includes an listing of pest and diseases with their common and scientific names, and an index of major pests and diseases by tree species they infect.

***Christmas Tree Producers Manual***

<http://ohioline.osu.edu/b670/index.html>

This Bulletin is tailored to Ohio residents although it has information that is more broadly relevant. It provides a comprehensive summary of steps involved in the planning, establishment and maintenance, and harvest of a Christmas tree plantation.

***Christmas Tree Shearing***

<http://www.forestry.iastate.edu/publications/F-348.pdf>

This article notes the importance of shearing Christmas trees for marketability and discusses when and how to start shearing and when to do basal pruning.

***Christmas Trees: A Management Guide***

<http://www.ianr.unl.edu/pubs/forestry/ec1741.htm>

This webpage provides potential Christmas tree growers with a decision framework to help them decide if Christmas tree growing is for them. It also includes discussion on the steps involved in establishing, maintaining, harvesting and selling Christmas trees.

***Conservation Reserve Program: Christmas Tree Production***

<http://www.exnet.iastate.edu/Publications/CRP19.pdf>

This 4-page bulletin discusses production costs and marketing decisions. It also provides a sample cost-and-returns budget that encompasses 9 years of plantation operation.

***CRP Alternative: Christmas Tree Production***

<http://www.extension.iastate.edu/Publications/CRP19.pdf>

“Christmas tree production is an alternative for land released from the Conservation Reserve Program (CRP).” This publication addresses production time and costs for Christmas trees and the need to choose a market before production. This document is most valuable for the extensive sample budget for costs and returns for Christmas tree production.

***Effective Herbicide Use in Christmas Tree Plantations***

<http://wildfire.for.msu.edu/extension/ExtDocs/plntatn.htm>

This is a lengthy webpage that looks at herbicide application for new plantations and established plantations. Included is discussion on factors influencing herbicide effectiveness, a listing of commonly used herbicides, and specific recommendations for controlling woody brush and grass/herbaceous growth.

***Federal Tax Primer for North Carolina Christmas Tree Growers***

<http://www.ces.ncsu.edu/nreos/forest/xmas/tax/>

This publication of the North Carolina Cooperative Extension Service describes how to track expenses and income from Christmas Tree plantations with tax considerations in mind. It includes a sample budget for a one-acre Fraser Fir plantation.

***Growing Christmas Trees***

<http://www.extension.umn.edu/info-u/farming/BC292.html>

This website provides a comprehensive guide for Christmas tree growers. It discusses selecting a sites and species, installing and managing a plantation, and marketing the trees. It is focused on Minnesota and the Lake States.

***Growing Christmas Trees – A Guide for Minnesota and the North Central States***

<http://www.extension.umn.edu/distribution/naturalresources/DD2022.html>

This is a comprehensive and easy-to-use summary of Christmas tree growing with sections beginning with consideration for prospective growers through harvesting. Also covered is marketing the trees and economics of Christmas tree growing.

***Integrated Pest Management for Christmas Trees***

<http://ppathw3.cals.cornell.edu/Trees/TreePests.html>

This website profiles 26 pests. Each profile includes a brief description of the pest, and how it may be controlled with a combination of chemical and cultural methods.

***Life History and Control of Pine Root Collar Weevil in Christmas Tree Fields***

<http://wildfire.for.msu.edu/extension/ExtDocs/weevil.htm>

This short well-focused web page discusses the biology, damage, and control of Pine Root Collar Weevil. Control measures include chemical, biological, and cultural practices.

***Pocket Guide to Christmas Tree Diseases***

<http://www.ncrs.fs.fed.us/epubs/pgctree/pgctree.html>

This webpage provides descriptions of the primary pests of eight important Christmas tree species. Very good photos show the injury caused by each pest.

***Recommended Species for Christmas Tree Planting in the North Central United States***

<http://web2.msue.msu.edu/bulletins/Bulletin/PDF/NCR479.pdf>

“Critical to the production of high quality trees is the selection of the proper species and variety to grow” for the particular locality. This article includes a table of suitable Christmas tree species for the Northeast and a description and photos of each of the species.

***Scale Insects of Christmas Trees***

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/ExtDocs/scales.htm>

The pine tortoise scale feeds on many species of pine including Scotch, eastern white, Austrian and Chinese pines. This site describes the biology of this weevil, the damage it causes, and control measures.

***Shearing Recommendations for Christmas Tree Producers***

<http://wildfire.for.msu.edu/extension/ExtDocs/shear.htm>

This webpage presents detailed shearing guidelines. These guidelines relate to trees' response to shearing, shearing tools, shearing times, and shearing pines, firs, and spruces.

***Site Preparation and Release Herbicides for Christmas Tree Production***

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/extdocs/facts14.pdf>

This page provides a list of herbicides commonly recommended for Christmas tree production including their active ingredients, trade names, and manufacturers.

***Species for Christmas Trees in the Lake States***

<http://forest.wisc.edu/extension/publications/55.pdf>

This 8–page Forestry Facts publication presents the characteristics, advantages, and disadvantages of Balsam Fir, Frasier Fir, White Spruce, Blue Spruce, Scotch Pine, Red Pine, and Eastern White Pine. It includes a summary table of species requirements.

***Tree Crops for Marginal Farmland: Christmas Trees –with a Financial Analysis***

<http://www.ext.vt.edu/pubs/forestry/446–605/446–605.html>

This website "describes the most effective practices used to grow Christmas trees in the southern United States and the cost of those practices. It includes a financial analysis with typical costs and expected returns." Included is a silvicultural calendar, and two detailed case studies.

***Commercial Goldenseal Production***

<http://www.ces.ncsu.edu/depts/hort/hil/hil–131.html>

This webpage provides a comprehensive profile of Goldenseal focusing on its cultivation. Topics covered include site selection, soil amendments, propagation, seed collection and stratification, mulching, pests, yield, and harvesting.

***Forest Production of Goldenseal***

<http://www.unl.edu/nac/afnotes/ff–5/ff–5.pdf>

This is a 4–page Agroforestry Notes publication of the Forest Service. It provides a well–developed profile of Goldenseal including its biology, cultivation, harvesting and packaging, and economics.

***Goldenseal***

<http://www.mda.state.mn.us/mgo/crops/Goldenseal.htm>

This website represents an intersection of Goldenseal information. It features a short list of link to other organizations that address cultivation, commercial production, and forest production of Goldenseal, as well as other botanicals and native roots.

***Goldenseal***

<http://www.sfp.forprod.vt.edu/factsheets/goldenseal.pdf>

The 5–page (700 kb) document provides an overview of Goldenseal. It touches on its medicinal and non–medicinal uses, habitat, production, and marketing. It includes a short section with links to electronic resources.

***Goldenseal – Plant in Peril***

<http://www.dec.state.ny.us/website/dlf/privland/forprot/pnp/gs.pdf>

This 2–page publication summarizes the biology, status, uses, and conservation of goldenseal.

**Sources Of Goldenseal Seeds, Plants or Roots**

<http://www.ces.ncsu.edu/depts/hort/hil/hil-123.html>

This webpage provides contact information for thirteen sources of goldenseal seeds, plants, or roots.

**Farming Exotic Mushrooms in the Forest**

<http://www.unl.edu/nac/afnotes/ff-2/ff-2.pdf>

This 4–page Agroforestry Notes publication provides a good summary of how to grow mushrooms with discussion of general considerations and key points. The mushrooms included are shiitake, maintake, lion’s mane and oyster.

**Mushroom Cultivation and Harvesting**

<http://www.attra.org/attra-pub/mushroom.html>

This is a comprehensive and simple website on mushroom production for "those considering this option as a new enterprise." It includes a well developed list of links to additional information and relevant organizations.

**Producing Shiitake Mushrooms: A Guide for Small–Scale Outdoor Cultivation on Logs**

<http://www.ces.ncsu.edu/nreos/forest/woodland/won-20.html>

This Woodland Owner Note “deals solely with outdoor production on logs and explains techniques suitable for small producers and hobbyists.” It is quite comprehensive and includes a short glossary of terms.

**Shiitake Mushroom Production: Economic Considerations**

<http://ohioline.osu.edu/for-fact/0043.html>

This Fact Sheet lists the inputs needed for a commercial grower to inoculate 4000 logs for fifteen years. It also summarizes three factors that affect the economics of shiitake production.

**Shiitake Mushroom Production: Introduction and Sources of Information and Supplies**

<http://ohioline.osu.edu/for-fact/0039.html>

This Fact Sheet summarizes the six steps in shiitake production. It also includes a listing, with contact information, of spawn suppliers.

**Shiitake Mushroom Production: Logs and Laying Yards**

<http://ohioline.osu.edu/for-fact/0041.html>

This Fact Sheet explains the different way logs can be stacked for shiitake production. The methods covered are dead piling, x–frame stacking, crib stacking, and lean–to stacking.

**Shiitake Mushroom Production: Obtaining Spawn; Obtaining Logs and Inoculation**

<http://ohioline.osu.edu/for-fact/0040.html>

This Fact Sheet provides information on the characteristics of spawn, selecting logs and preparing them for inoculation, through post inoculation practices.

**Shiitake Mushrooms**

<http://forestry.about.com/webapps/whereabout/forestry.about.com/science/forestry/library/weekly/aa121497.htm>

This commercial website briefly summarizes the benefits and growing of shiitake mushrooms with well placed links to additional information.

**Sources of Shitake Spawn**

<http://www.ces.ncsu.edu/depts/hort/hil/hil-122.html>

This webpage provides a short list, with contact information, of commercial supplier of mushroom growing products.. Each listing includes a short description of what the company offers.

***The Biodiversity of a New England Woodlot: Edible Fungi***

[http://www.fs.fed.us/na/durham/coopforest/stewardship/text/edible\\_fungi.shtml](http://www.fs.fed.us/na/durham/coopforest/stewardship/text/edible_fungi.shtml)

This webpage provides descriptions and habitats of Chaga, Birch polypore, Artist's Conk, Hemlock varnish shelf, Tinder polypore, Turkey tail, and Reishi mushrooms. There is a photo of each species plus cooking instructions for mushrooms, and a discussion of edibility issues.

***The Great Morel Site***

<http://thegreatmorel.com/>

This is a fun well-constructed website designed to provide a wide range of information. There is a long list of up-to-date links with information on mushroom finding, cooking, clubs, and publications. There is also a site for users to post, and respond to, questions on mushrooms.

***Balsam Fir Tip Gathering***

<http://www.umext.maine.edu/onlinepubs/htmlpubs/7011.htm>

Balsam Fir tips (end portion of the branch) are an important material used in the Northeast U.S. Christmas wreath industry. This webpage provides basic information on the collection, bundling, and sales of Balsam Fir Tips.

***Growing a Continuous Supply of Balsam Fir Wreath Brush***

<http://www.umext.maine.edu/onlinepubs/htmlpubs/7089.htm>

This webpage explains how to grow and manage balsam fir to generate the best crop of "tips" possible. General growing guidelines are provided as are specific information on the harvesting of tips for wreath building material.

***Making Balsam Fir Wreaths***

<http://www.umext.maine.edu/onlinepubs/htmlpubs/7012.htm>

This webpage provides step-by-step instruction for building balsam fir wreaths. These instructions are well supported with good illustrations.

***A guide for Weekend Wood Cutters***

[http://www.aces.uiuc.edu/vista/html\\_pubs/wood/wood.htm](http://www.aces.uiuc.edu/vista/html_pubs/wood/wood.htm)

This website suggests ways to plan your firewood harvest to ensure that is legal, cost effective, beneficial to the forest, provides seasoned wood at the appropriate time, and is done safely.

***Firewood for Home Heating***

<http://www.ext.vt.edu/pubs/forestry/420-003/420-003.pdf>

This 6-page publication describes how firewood is acquired, measured, its economics, characteristics, and how to use it safely. Included is a useful table comparing common firewood species with respect to their heat content, smokiness, tendency to produce sparks, and ease of splitting and burning.

***Forest and Wildlife Benefits on Private Land: Firewood and Wildlife Habitat Improvement***

<http://www.mdc.mo.gov/documents/forest/3-600.PDF>

This 4-page publication from the Missouri Department of Conservation explains how to enhance the value of forestland for timber and as wildlife habitat by following guidelines on tree selection and tree spacing when harvesting firewood.

***Heating with Wood: Species Characteristics and Volume***

<http://ianrpubs.unl.edu/forestry/g881.htm>

This bulletin includes information on heat content, burning character, and overall quality of woods commonly burned in Nebraska, as well as information on buying firewood.

***How to Buy and Sell Cordwood***

<http://muextension.missouri.edu/xplor/agguides/forestry/g05452.htm>

This Extension website provides practical information on firewood measuring, wood moisture content, species, and insect damage. There is also a short set of "wood buying tips."

***Producing Firewood from your Woodlot***

<http://www.ces.ncsu.edu/nreos/forest/woodland/won-14.html>

This Woodland Owner Note describes firewood production as a way to generate income while managing the forest. Examples include firewood production before and after a timber harvest, and as a means of intermediate stand management. There is also some discussion on administering firewood removal.

***Harvesting Black Walnuts***

<http://www.extension.umn.edu/info-u/nutrition/BJ511.html>

This webpage briefly summarizes how to harvest, cure, and store black walnuts.

***Northern Nut Growers Association***

<http://icserv.com/nnga/>

This association website provides access to a large body of information and resources on nut growing with a focus on walnut, filbert, pecan and hickory, chestnut, oak, pine nut, paw paw, and persimmon. Linked to this site is the Association library, updates, a marketplace for buying and selling nut related material, a list of nut related organizations, and research grant guidelines.

***Nut Production Handbook for Eastern Black Walnut***

<http://www.ncrs.fs.fed.us/pubs/misc/walnut/default.htm>

This webpage provides access to a well-written 147-page handbook that includes sections on walnut history and current status, establishing and managing a walnut plantation, and harvesting nuts. The handbook is broken into sections to aid in downloading.

***Planting and Caring for Nut Trees***

[http://www.lronline.com/Extension\\_Notes\\_English/pdf/nut\\_trs.pdf](http://www.lronline.com/Extension_Notes_English/pdf/nut_trs.pdf)

This 4-page fact sheet discusses site selection, planting tips, tree care, and provides brief information on seven different nut tree species.

***Sustainable Pecan Production***

<http://attra.ncat.org/attra-pub/pecan.html>

This publication covers "the basics of pecan culture such as geography, native versus plantation systems, and economics. This is followed by notes on pecan farming techniques that emphasize sustainable and organic production methods... A selection of pecan literature and web resources available from the Extension Service and horticultural industry are provided as further sources of information. "

***Marketing Specialty Forest Products***

<http://www.unl.edu/nac/brochures/sfp/sfp1.pdf>

This 4-page (1.2 mb) publication makes the argument that "No one has ever made money growing specialty forest products. They make money selling them." Topics include knowing the customer, marketing, price setting, multiple markets, and securing markets.

***Marketing Specialty Forest Products***

<http://www.extension.umn.edu/distribution/naturalresources/DD7278.html>

This webpage summarizes some of the main issues facing people in the specialty forest products marketplace. Included are market characteristics, value-added processing, marketing campaigns, advertising, and packaging.

***Non-Timber Forest Products Income Opportunities***

<http://forestry.about.com/library/weekly/aa012598.htm?terms=income+opportunities>

This commercial website summarizes some of the non-timber forest products currently being sold with a focus on aromatics, mushrooms, and botanicals. There are also links to supporting information.

***NTFPs in Michigan's Upper Peninsula***

<http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/burlington/research/ne4454/nontimb/>

This website profiles the non-timber forest product sector on Michigan's Upper Peninsula. It provides a well-rounded discussion that includes how, and by who, NTFPs are gathered, how important they are to the livelihood of the gatherers, and includes three case studies. The website also provides a list of NTFPs and their uses.

***Selling Walnut Timber***

<http://muextension.missouri.edu/xplor/agguides/forestry/g05051.htm>

This webpage summarizes the selling of timber and timber sale contracts, with a focus on walnut. Topics include what determines a walnut tree's value, and how they should be graded.

***Forest Farming in South-Central New York***

<http://www.cce.cornell.edu/scnyag/forestfarming/index.htm>

This website presents information on the wonderful range of opportunities inherent in woodland ownership. Included are short descriptions of, for example, production of nuts and berries, maple syrup, and weaving and dyeing materials.

***Forest Farming: An Agroforestry Practice***

<http://www.unl.edu/nac/afnotes/ff-1/ff-1.pdf>

This 4-page Agroforestry Notes publication profiles the principles, planning and design, and benefits of forest farming. It includes a reference table relating some trees or plants to their products and the region of the US where they are produced.

***Economics of Agroforestry***

<http://muextension.missouri.edu/xplor/agguides/forestry/g05021.htm>

This short University of Missouri publication presents a comparison between agroforestry, pure agriculture, and pure forestry, and cites the potential advantages and disadvantages of agroforestry. The focus is on the US temperate zone.

***Income Opportunities in Special Forest Products: Self-help Suggestions for Rural Entrepreneurs***

<http://www.fpl.fs.fed.us/documnts/usda/agib666/aib666in.pdf>

This 8-page (20 kb) Information Bulletin is the introduction to an additional 16-chapters on non-timber forest products. Each chapter is devoted to a product or product area, and describes "market and competition considerations, distribution and packaging, equipment needs, and resource conservation considerations, and presents a profile of a rural business marketing the products." The additional chapters are also easy to load from the table of contents.

***Natural Resource Income Opportunities: Considerations for Forest Owners***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/forestrypage/pubs/infobroch/by%20topic/alternative\\_income\\_opps\\_beyfuss.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/forestrypage/pubs/infobroch/by%20topic/alternative_income_opps_beyfuss.htm)

This paper provides a framework for assessing the risks and opportunities associated with initiating a forest enterprise.

## Woodland Owners Guide to Internet Resources: States of the Northeast

### ***National Agroforestry Center***

<http://www.unl.edu/nac/>

This website provides very good introductory information on agroforestry and the major agroforestry practices. It also has an extensive links page and a page of free publications.

## ***Sustainability and Certification***

### ***Forest Certification in North America***

[http://www.yale.edu/forestcertification/pdfs/2006/OSU\\_SFI-CertComparStudy.pdf](http://www.yale.edu/forestcertification/pdfs/2006/OSU_SFI-CertComparStudy.pdf)

This 8–page review provides a thorough treatment of the state–of–the sector as of 12/2002. Included here are discussion of the different kinds of certification, different certifying bodies, and a matrix comparison chart presenting the different approaches and options in certification.

### ***Moving Toward Sustainable Forestry: Strategies for Forest Landowners***

<http://www.ext.vt.edu/pubs/forestry/420-144/420-144.pdf>

This is a 92–page handbook whose purpose is "to be both a quick reference and a long–term learning tool" for landowners wishing to practice "sustainable forestry." Chapters include forestry and water quality, tree growth, protecting special and unique areas, wildlife habitat, protecting recreation values, and financial incentives. Each chapter explains strategies landowners can employ.

### ***Non–Industrial Private Forest Landowners: Building the Business Case for Sustainable Forestry***

<http://sfp.cas.psu.edu/nipf.htm>

This is an extensive web site featuring 7 detailed case studies, a section on NIPF certification, and an insightful set of conclusions. Also included is a glossary.

### ***Understanding Forest Certification***

<http://sfp.cas.psu.edu/pdfs/PS%20Underforestcert.pdf>

This webpage answers commonly asked questions about forest certification. Some of the questions relate to standards development, who certifies, what happens in a certification, what is chain–of–custody, presence of a demand, and advantages and disadvantages for the landowner.

### ***Forest Certification in the Northeast and Midwest***

<http://www.na.fs.fed.us/spfo/pubs/forestprod/greencert/greencert.htm>

Why should landowners care about Forest Certification? This guide provides an introduction to the subject and a consideration of pros and cons of getting involved. Despite the title, this guide does not have a limited geographic focus.

### ***From the Woods: Sustainable Forestry***

<http://pubs.cas.psu.edu/freepubs/pdfs/uh154.pdf>

From the Woods is an educational series about forestry for youth. This publication describes the reasons for sustainable forestry as well as common practices.

### ***A Land Manager's Guide to FSC and SFI, To Certify or Not to Certify: Is that a Question?***

<http://www.dovetailinc.org/reportsview/2004/sustainable-forestry/pdr-jeff-howep/land-managers-guide-fsc-sfi-certify-or-not-cert>

This 10–page document discusses the issues related to selecting a certification system and describes the differences between the Forest Stewardship Council process and that of the Sustainable Forestry Initiative, the two primary certification programs in the United States.

### ***Beginner's Guide to Third–Party Forest Certification***

<http://www.dovetailinc.org/reportsview/2004/sustainable-forestry/pphil-guilleryp/beginners-guide-third-party-forest-certificati>

This 11–page document serves as an introduction to the Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) and explains the certification process. The FSC is a global forest monitoring and stewardship organization.

***Certified Wood Products Market***

<http://www.certwdmkt.com/>

The purpose of this website is to act "as a clearinghouse for information on the certified forest products marketplace and certification, with a secondary emphasis on issues surrounding sustainable forest management and sustainability in general." It provides long lists of links under the headings "certification", "market studies", "organizations and projects", "links", and "natural resources."

***Comparison of Forest Certification Schemes of Interest to USA Forest Owners***

[http://sfp.cas.psu.edu/pdfs/Certification\\_matrix.pdf](http://sfp.cas.psu.edu/pdfs/Certification_matrix.pdf)

This is a 1–page comparison of program features of five different sustainable forestry certification programs. The programs examined are the American Tree Farm, Forest Stewardship Council, Green Tag Forestry, International Organization for Standardization, and the Sustainable Forestry Initiative.

***FSC/SFI Comparative Analysis***

<http://www.merid.org/comparison/>

This webpage provides links to the Meridian report. The Meridian Report compares two programs—the Forest Stewardship Council, and the Sustainable Forestry Initiative. These programs are designed to certify the sustainability of forest harvest operations.

***Society of American Foresters Task Force Report on Forest Management Certification Programs***

<http://www.safnet.org/policyandpress/fmcp1999.doc>

This website has links to the chapters of a report by the Task Force on Forest Management Certification Programs. Chapter titles include "Background Information on the Standards Programs", "Differences among the Programs", "Challenges Facing International and Domestic Certification Programs", and "Concludsions and Recommendations." Included is a glossary of forestry terms.

***The Forest Stewardship Council and the Sustainable Forestry Initiative: Points of Comparison***

[http://research.yale.edu/gisf/assets/pdf/ypfc\\_perspectives/fsc\\_sfi\\_comparison.pdf](http://research.yale.edu/gisf/assets/pdf/ypfc_perspectives/fsc_sfi_comparison.pdf)

This 5–page report is a response by the Yale School of Forestry and Environmental Studies to an earlier comparison of two forest certification programs. The report summarizes the context of the comparison and some of the key points. It also provides links to the comparison report and various press releases generated in the wake of the comparison.

## **Timber Sales**

### ***Before You Sell Your Timber***

<http://www.ces.ncsu.edu/nreos/forest/woodland/won-19.html>

This Woodland Notes article "includes sections on questions to ask before you sell your timber, how timber is measured, factors affecting timber stumpage prices, steps to marketing timber, timber taxes, and a sample invitation to bid on timber."

### ***Conducting a Successful Timber Sale: A Primer for Landowners***

<http://clean-water.uwex.edu/pubs/timbersale>

"This 16-page (1.6 mb) primer covers seven steps to a successful timber harvest to consider after a landowner has a management plan and decides to harvest timber. Beginning with marking boundaries and identifying trees to be cut, the primer continues through appraising the value; locating roads, trails and landings; soliciting bids and selecting the winning bid; preparing the timber sale contract; monitoring the sale; and completing post-harvest administration and activities."

### ***Forestry and Conservation Laws by State***

<http://forestry.about.com/library/law/bllawtoc.htm>

This website provides links to a webpage on forestry laws and related regulations for each state along with any online forestry discussions.

### ***Landowners Guide to the Sale of Standing Timber***

<http://www.ont-woodlot-assoc.org/media/guide.pdf>

This 72-page guide from Ontario is written for a general audience. It summarizes the rationale behind managing a woodlot, and major steps involved in preparing for a timber harvest. It provides a sample timber contract, and has extensive appendices including a glossary.

### ***Making That Timber Sale***

<http://forestry.about.com/webapps/whereabout/forestry.about.com/science/forestry/library/weekly/aa083197.htm>

This website provides a list of "you should's" to remind landowners of key points when considering a sale. Some of the topics raised are the importance of seeking professional advice, know the species for sale and its quality and volume, and prepare a bid invitation. There are also links to supporting resources and information.

### ***The Basics of Selling Timber***

<http://www.mdc.mo.gov/forest/products/timsale.htm>

This article is designed to help landowners sell timber from their woodlands. Topics include determining what your timber is worth, how you will accept payment, how to advertise the sale, developing a contract, and supervising the harvest. Also included is a sample "Solicitation of Bid for Timber" and "Timber Sale Contract."

### ***Timber Sale Contracts***

<http://www.ianr.unl.edu/pubs/forestry/g334.htm>

This NebGuide webpage lists fifteen essential elements of a timber sale contract, and provides a sample contract.

### ***Contracts are Important in Timber Sales***

<http://www.wvu.edu/~agexten/forestry/contract.htm>

This webpage explains the importance of securing professional assistance and working from a written contract during timber sales. The article includes a useful list of elements to include in a sale contract.

***Getting Started with a Timber Sale***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/management/getstarted/timber\\_sale.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/management/getstarted/timber_sale.htm)

This article details steps to be taken to set up a timber sale including ensuring that the sale meshes with your management objectives, securing competent help from foresters or a Master Forest Owner, incorporating Best Management Practices into the sales contract, and discussing the aesthetics of the harvest.

***Guidelines for Preparing a Timber Sale Contract***

<http://forestry.about.com/library/weekly/aa090797.htm>

This commercial website provides an introduction to considerations related to selling timber and developing a timber sale contract.

***Landowners Guide to Timber Sale Contracts***

<http://www.utextension.utk.edu/publications/pbfiles/pb1607.pdf>

This 8–page guide summarizes timber sales and timber contracts, and provides a detailed sample contract with annotations. Also included is a list of tips, and statutes relevant to timber sale contracts in Tennessee.

***Sample Contract for Sale of Standing Timber***

<http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/Timber/timber%20sale%20contract.pdf>

Just as the title of the site implies – provides a sample contract..

***Timber Sale Agreements***

<http://www.ces.ncsu.edu/nreos/forest/woodland/won-10.html>

This Woodland Owner Notes publication summarizes some issues surrounding timber sale contracts and includes discussion on the use of deeds as alternatives to contracts.

***Timber Sale Bids***

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/extdocs/facts25.pdf>

This fact sheet discusses the variability in timber sale bids and the importance of timber sale contracts.

***Timber Sale Contracts***

<http://ohioline.osu.edu/for-fact/0038.html>

This Fact Sheet provides a listing, and comments on, the eighteen elements that are normally in all timber sale contracts.

***Timber Sales Contracts***

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/ExtDocs/contract.htm>

This well–focused webpage provides a detailed sample timber sale contract. It also includes a listing of additional considerations that can be inserted into the contract, and a list of tips.

***Tips for Planning a Successful Timber Sale***

<http://extension.usu.edu/files/natrpubs/ff006.pdf>

This readable and thoughtful 4–page Utah Forest Facts publication "describes twelve steps to follow to help ensure a successful timber sale."

***Understanding the Sample Timber Sale Contract***

<http://forest.wisc.edu/extension/publications/94.pdf>

This 8–page Forestry Facts publication provides 2 pages of well written explanation on the sections of a sample timber sale contract, and a detailed 6 page sample contract.

***How to Choose the Right Logger***

<http://stumpage.uvm.edu/documents/loggers.pdf>

This three–page article gives pointers on selecting a logger to cut timber on your property and also suggests using the services of a consulting forester or checking with the local service forester or county extension office before settling on someone.

***Mill Locations in the Eastern United States***

<http://www.srs.fs.usda.gov/econ/present/mills99/>

This website provides maps in various formats showing mill locations. Maps are by type of mill and cover the eastern half of the US. Users can also download the GIS and address information used to make the maps.

***North American Wood Industry eMarket!***

<http://www.timberia.org>

Timberia.org is a free web–based marketplace that facilitates e–trade of forest products, logging and woodworking equipment by providing wood industry professionals with the ultimate tool to buy or sell their products and services on the web.

***Ohio Woodland Stewards Program***

<http://woodlandstewards.osu.edu>

The program offers educational programming for woodland owners through Ohio State University Extension, School of Natural Resources. Access to a variety of programs and publications are offered.

***Predicting Black Walnut Log Prices***

<http://www.ces.purdue.edu/extmedia/FNR/FNR-148.html>

This publication reviews price changes over the last 40 years for black walnut plantations providing timber and nuts. It reviews several methods used to predict future prices using historical price trends.

***Processing Trees to Lumber for the Hobbyist and Small Business***

<http://forest.wisc.edu/extension/publications/60.pdf>

This publication describes the process of obtaining and sawing logs and provides designs for a simple solar kiln and tips for drying lumber.

***Units of Measure and Conversion Factors for Forest Products***

<http://www.umext.maine.edu/onlinepubs/htmlpubs/7103.htm>

This bulletin introduces the common units of wood measurement that landowners should know before trying to market their timber. It is divided into sections on tree volume measurement, log volume measurement, pulp cordwood, firewood, sawdust and lumber and includes 10 different tables.

***University of Illinois, Extension Forestry***

<http://web.extension.uiuc.edu/forestry/home.html>

The University of Illinois – Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Sciences, in conjunction with University of Illinois Extension, is proud to announce that our new Extension Forestry website is now "online". The new Extension Forestry website is Illinois' definitive source of forestry–related information and education for Illinois' citizens, landowners, and natural resource professionals.

***Selling Walnut Timber***

<http://muextension.missouri.edu/xplor/agguides/forestry/g05051.htm>

This webpage summarizes the selling of timber and timber sale contracts, with a focus on walnut. Topics include what determines a walnut tree's value, and how they should be graded.

***A Guide to Getting Started in Forest Products Exporting***

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/ExtDocs/exports.htm>

This bulletin provides brief descriptions and links to a variety of resources that will be helpful in establishing an export business. This is a very good source for exploring the possibility of exporting forest products and for initiating business contacts.

***A Guide to Hardwood Log Grading***

[http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown\\_square/publications/technical\\_reports/pdfs/scanned/gtr1.pdf](http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown_square/publications/technical_reports/pdfs/scanned/gtr1.pdf)

This 34–page Forest Service report was designed as a teaching aid and field reference. It "outlines basic principles and gives detailed practical applications, with illustration, in grading hardwood logs."

***A Guide to Selling Trees from Your Woodlot***

<http://www.umext.maine.edu/onlinepubs/htmlpubs/7096.htm>

This bulletin serves as a guide for landowners who are thinking about selling timber. Specific topics include: How will it [the cut] look?, What do you have to sell?, Harvesting Options, What are your markets?, Making the Sale, Laws and Regulations, and finding help for your sale.

***Arranging a Timber Sale***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/forestrypage/pubs/infobroch/by%20topic/timber\\_sale\\_bul\\_lard.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/forestrypage/pubs/infobroch/by%20topic/timber_sale_bul_lard.htm)

This article emphasizes the importance of a management plan and timber sale preparation, including involvement of a forester, as key tools for a successful timber sale.

***Arranging a Timber Sale, Timber Sale Contracts and Timber Stand Improvement***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/Timber/arranging\\_a\\_timber\\_sale\\_Pitt.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/Timber/arranging_a_timber_sale_Pitt.htm)

This article provides nine bullets for getting fair market value for your timber, and makes recommendations for when and when not to conduct timber stand improvement.

***Marketing Timber***

<http://www.agriculture.purdue.edu/agcomm/agcom/Pubs/FNR/FNR-111.pdf>

This 11–page publication covers factors that influence valuation, ways of designating timber to be sold, steps in marketing timber, and considerations for developing a contract.

***Matching Your Hardwood Lumber to Market Needs***

<http://www.srs4702.forprod.vt.edu/pubsub/pdf/9022.pdf>

This is a 4–page article from the Southern Lumberman. It discusses timber buyer satisfaction, important lumber and supplier characteristics, and differences between market segments. Included is a set of recommendations and conclusions.

***Responding to Loggers, How much is it worth?***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/Timber/how\\_much\\_worth\\_schongar.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/Timber/how_much_worth_schongar.htm)

As a forest landowner selling timber you are responsible for maximizing your profit. This site describes the benefits of hiring a consulting forester to help you understand the variables and markets that will determine the value of your timber.

***Understanding Log Scales and Log Rules***

<http://www.utextension.utk.edu/publications/pbfiles/PB1650.pdf>

This 8–page Extension publication "describes common methods of log scaling and log rules used in Tennessee." It looks specifically at the application of weight, electronic, and board–foot based approaches including the Doyle, Scribner, and International ¼ Inch log rules.

***When Loggers Come to Call, Understanding the Timber Sale***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/Timber/timber\\_sale\\_schaufler.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/Timber/timber_sale_schaufler.htm)

This article presents basic information for understanding the players in a timber sale, the types of timber sales that can occur, and the importance of conducting an inventory prior to making a sale.

***Understanding and Preventing Timber Theft***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/management/getstarted/timber\\_theft.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/management/getstarted/timber_theft.htm)

This article describes two categories of timber theft—underpayment for your timber by a logger or timber broker, and taking trees from your property without permission. The article focuses on the latter, and makes several suggestions for "reducing the potential of your property as a target and increasing your ability to establish claims if you become a victim."

***Financial Maturity: A Guide To When Trees Should Be Harvested***

<http://www.ces.purdue.edu/extmedia/FNR/FNR-91.pdf>

This webpage answers the question "Is the tree paying its way compared to other investments available to the owner?" It does this by comparing financial maturity and biological maturity and providing two detailed examples. There is also a summary of income tax implications.

***Getting the Most Return from Your Timber Sale***

<http://www.mdc.mo.gov/forest/products/mstretm.htm>

This webpage provides guidelines to help private landowners market their timber effectively. The most space is dedicated to selecting the proper sale method and advertising the timber sale.

***Hardwood Pulpwood Stumpage Price Trends in the Northeast: 2001***

[http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown\\_square/publications/technical\\_reports/pdfs/2001/gtrne286.pdf](http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown_square/publications/technical_reports/pdfs/2001/gtrne286.pdf)

This is a 27–page General Technical Report by the Forest Service. It presents an "analysis of trends, nominal and real prices of hardwood stumpage, and comparisons among states" looking primarily at the Northeast US. Appendices provide extensive state–level production and price data.

## ***Tree Identification/Species Information***

### ***An Atlas of Current and Potential Future Distributions of Common Trees of the Eastern United States***

<http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/delaware/atlas/index.html>

This fascinating USDA Forest Service website allows the user to look at the distribution of a given tree species under various scenarios of climate change. There is a large somewhat confusing number of possible scenarios, and there are limitations due to the assumptions involved in any prediction of this type.

### ***Native Conifers of North America***

<http://www.nearctica.com/trees/conifer/conintro.htm>

"The Native Conifers of North America" is an introduction and field guide to all of the conifer species native to North America except two shrub species. Each species is treated with a description of its morphology, identifying features, and distribution.

### ***Native Pines of Eastern North America***

<http://www.ncsu.edu/project/dendrology/index/titleb.html>

This publication is an on-line database designed to help students study eastern pines, with an emphasis on native or naturalized species. Each species is well documented with photos of the tree as well as bark, leaves, buds and other identifying features.

### ***Tree Detectives***

<http://www.forestry.iastate.edu/publications/F-374.pdf>

This two-page forestry extension note includes drawings and questions to illustrate the differences between leaf and bud arrangements, leaf composition, and leaf shape to identify broadleaf species and differentiate between broadleaf and evergreen trees.

### ***USDA Forest Service Tree Information Database***

<http://www.fs.fed.us/database/feis/plants/tree/>

This is a USDA Forest Service website that lists approximately 300 tree species. Each listing is linked to comprehensive species-specific information on its distribution, value and use, botanical and ecological characteristics, and fire ecology.

### ***USDA Plants Database***

<http://plants.usda.gov/>

This comprehensive NRCS website includes names, checklists, automated tools, identification information, species abstracts, distributional data, crop information, plant symbols, plant growth data, plant links, and references.

### ***Tree Identification***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/misc/tree\\_identification\\_4H.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/misc/tree_identification_4H.htm)

This is an excerpt from a 4-H bulletin designed to encourage forest appreciation through identification of trees. The bulletin encourages users to take it along on walks and start by observing bark, twigs, buds, leaves and fruit and becoming familiar with summer and winter keys.

### ***Tree Identification***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/forestrypage/pubs/infobroch/by%20topic/tree\\_identification\\_rogler.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/forestrypage/pubs/infobroch/by%20topic/tree_identification_rogler.htm)

As part of a workshop, this article describes the best way to become familiar with tree identification characteristics beginning with features that catch the eye.

***Tree Identification in Winter***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/misc/tree\\_identification\\_robinson.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/misc/tree_identification_robinson.htm)

This article highlights key steps in identifying trees in the wintertime focusing on bud location, bud scars, and twig and bark characteristics.

***Hardwoods of North America***

<http://www.fpl.fs.fed.us/documnts/fplgtr/fplgtr83.pdf>

This 140–page report describes 54 taxa of hardwoods of North America organized alphabetically by genus. Descriptions include scientific and common names, distribution and wood characteristics.

***Identification of Common Indiana Conifers***

<http://www.extension.purdue.edu/extmedia/FNR/FNR-12.pdf>

A number of native and introduced species of Coniferous trees have been planted throughout Indiana for forestry uses. The conifers are frequently called "evergreens" or "softwoods." However, these names are not entirely descriptive since some conifers are deciduous and the wood of several species would be classified as hard. Characteristics used in the identification of conifers include types of leaves, needle length and arrangement, and twig and bud characteristics. Cones, when available, are valuable aids owing to differences in size and form. The following key to identification is constructed so that a series of alternative choices must be made from pairs of descriptions. After a choice has been made, the number on the right hand margin indicates the next pair of descriptions until the name of the tree is ultimately reached.

***Michigan Forests Forever Teachers Guide***

<http://mff.dsisd.net/>

Designed for the needs of teachers but useful to anyone interested in Michigan forests. Five major sections; Tree Basics, Environment, Recreation, Forest Products, and Balance. Includes many exercises and activities.

***National Learning Center for Private Forest and Range Landowners***

<http://www.forestandrange.org>

Visitors to the web–based center will find a variety of self–directed learning modules designed specifically for the forest and range landowner. Learning modules address topics such as forest management, harvesting, wildlife habitat, estate planning, habitat monitoring, and protecting streams and riparian zones. The modules are easy to complete and guide a landowner through the process of implementing new techniques and management strategies.

***Ohio Woodland Stewards Program***

<http://woodlandstewards.osu.edu>

The program offers educational programming for woodland owners through Ohio State University Extension, School of Natural Resources. Access to a variety of programs and publications are offered.

***Silvics of North America, Vol 1. Conifers***

[http://www.na.fs.fed.us/spfo/pubs/silvics\\_manual/Volume\\_1/vol1\\_Table\\_of\\_contents.htm](http://www.na.fs.fed.us/spfo/pubs/silvics_manual/Volume_1/vol1_Table_of_contents.htm)

This silvics manual provides an extensive list of coniferous tree species by scientific and common name. Each listing links to an authoritative monograph on that tree. Included is a well–written general introduction to how trees interact with their environment, an easy–to–use summary chart of tree characteristics by common name, and checklists of birds, mammals, insects, and tree diseases.

***Silvics of North America, Vol 2. Hardwoods***

[http://www.na.fs.fed.us/spfo/pubs/silvics\\_manual/volume\\_2/vol2\\_Table\\_of\\_contents.htm](http://www.na.fs.fed.us/spfo/pubs/silvics_manual/volume_2/vol2_Table_of_contents.htm)

This silvics manual provides an extensive list of hardwood tree species by scientific and common name. Each listing links to an authoritative monograph on that tree. Included is a well-written general introduction to how trees interact with their environment, an easy-to-use summary chart of tree characteristics by common name, and checklists of birds, mammals, insects, and tree diseases.

***Upper Peninsula (Michigan) Tree Identification Key***

<http://uptreeid.com>

Identification resources for trees and selected shrubs of Michigan's Upper Peninsula. Includes several "clickable" ID keys, tree distributions, ID characteristics, forest history, and other modules.

***Recommended Trees for: Northern Tallgrass***

<http://www.extension.umn.edu/distribution/naturalresources/DD6989.html>

This website is a web sampler of the complete guide. The sampler contains useful information on conifers and deciduous trees for the Northern Tallgrass region of Minnesota.

***Fire's Effects Database for Plant and Animal Species***

<http://www.fs.fed.us/database/feis/about.html>

This website is a database on information that includes "descriptions, taken from current English-language literature of almost 900 plant species, about 100 animal species, and 16 Kuchler plant communities found on the North American continent. The emphasis of each synopsis is fire and how it affects each species. Background information on taxonomy, distribution, basic biology and ecology of each species is also included."

***Atlantic and Southern White Cedar Reference Materials***

<http://www.stockton.edu/~wcedars/downloads.htm>

This site provides landowners with a variety of downloading choices for material dealing with Atlantic White Cedar and Southern White Cedar. Articles found here focus on silviculture, management, propagation, and best management practices.

***Royal Paulownia -- Roots of Gold?***

<http://forestry.about.com/science/forestry/library/weekly/aa081797.htm>

Paulownia tomentosa has marvelous press on the Internet. Several Australian and United States companies make claims of extraordinary growth, unbelievable wood values, magnificent beauty; Paulownia, they write, can shade an area in record time, resist insects, feed livestock, and improve the soil component. Is this just hype, or is the plant truly a "supertree"? This site provides landowners with information that will be helpful in making an informed judgement.

***Tree Crops for Marginal Farmland: Royal Paulownia***

<http://www.ext.vt.edu/pubs/forestry/446-606/446-606.html>

This website "describes the most common cultural practices used to produce marketable Paulownia trees and the cost of those practices. For illustrative purposes, it includes a sample financial analysis which uses average costs and expected returns to estimate financial returns."

***Managing Black Walnut Plantations for Timber***

<http://ianrwww.unl.edu/pubs/forestry/g45.htm>

This short webpage explains how to prune walnut seedlings during the first years of a plantation. This explanation is well supported with simple drawings. It also discusses thinning and provides supporting charts.

***From the Woods: American Chestnut***

<http://rnrext.cas.psu.edu/PDFs/American%20Chestnut.pdf>

This four–page article is one in series about forestry for youth. It describes the importance of the American chestnut tree to the survival and growth of the American economy, including a map of its former range. The article describes the chestnut blight and how it affected the trees and current research to breed disease–resistant trees.

## **Wildlife/Hunting**

### **Calling all Wildlife! Wildlife Management Basics**

<http://www.dnr.state.wi.us/org/land/wildlife/publ/callingwildlife.pdf>

This 12–page (563 kb) publication explains in general terms what it means to manage for wildlife. It then looks at a series of topics including habitat's four components, soils and topography, edge habitat, carrying capacity, and succession.

### **National Wildlife Federation**

<http://www.nwf.org>

This searchable homepage provides a place to learn how to support environmental conservation via the Federation and other actions. It contains links to information on places, activities, and environmental education, along with conservation news.

### **USDA Forest Service Wildlife Information Database**

<http://www.fs.fed.us/database/feis/animals/index.html>

This database includes information on mammals, birds, amphibians, and reptiles, with long lists of species under the mammals and birds headings. The information is comprehensive including biology, distribution, habitat requirements, and the effects of fire on each species listed.

### **Wildlife Diversity**

<http://www.extension.umn.edu/distribution/youthdevelopment/DA6340.html>

This web site is the work of the University of Minnesota Extension Service. It has chapters on wildlife population, diversity, and stewardship projects. There are abundant simple learning exercises, sample data sheets, and a glossary.

### **Wildlife Management**

<http://cecommerce.uwex.edu/pdfs/G3097.PDF>

This 8–page Wisconsin Woodlands publication "lists useful management practices and techniques, the steps involved in developing a wildlife management plan, and sources of additional information and assistance." It also contains a one–page bibliography.

### **A Landowner's Guide to Wildlife Abundance through Forestry**

<http://www.ext.vt.edu/pubs/forestry/420-138/420-138.html>

This publication of the Virginia Cooperative Extension Service discusses even– and uneven–aged management, and the operations that accompany forest management such as conducting a timber sale, site preparation, and planting. There are tips on managing for White–tailed Deer, Ruffed Grouse, Wild Turkey, Quail, Woodcock, as well as a section on managing forests for wildlife viewing, and contact information for support offices in Virginia.

### **Assessing Your Land's Potential for Wildlife**

<http://www.ces.purdue.edu/extmedia/FNR/FNR-175-W.pdf>

Many landowners are interested in attracting wildlife to their property for a variety of reasons that may include hunting, fishing, hiking, bird watching, or photography. However, the majority of landowners are unsure how to approach this problem. Any venture will likely fail without a proper plan that considers a variety of factors, many of which are not obvious at first glance. This paper outlines the basic decision–making process landowners must go through prior to initiating management practices to make their property more attractive to wildlife. It includes a table of management practices and their impacts on wildlife.

***Beavers and Their Control***

<http://ceinfo.unh.edu/Pubs/ForPubs/beaver.pdf>

This 4–page fact sheet from University of New Hampshire Cooperative Extension discusses beaver control in New Hampshire and explains how to build and maintain a soft–wood beaver pipe.

***Designing Hardwood Tree Plantings for Wildlife***

<http://www.ces.purdue.edu/extmedia/FNR/FNR-213.pdf>

Woody plants can be of value to many wildlife species. The species of tree or shrub, location, size, and shape of planting can all have an impact on wildlife. The purpose of this paper is to discuss the benefits of trees and shrubs for wildlife and how to design tree and shrub plantings for wildlife. Some of the practices presented may conflict with other management goals and may have to be modified based on individual priorities. Includes tables relating tree species to wildlife uses.

***Fish Friendly Culverts***

<http://clean-water.uwex.edu/pubs/pdf/shore.fishfriendlyculverts.pdf>

This 8–page manual describes how the proper design, installation and maintenance of culverts can protect roadways and fish, particularly related to providing adequate conditions for fish spawning.

***Food Plots for White-tailed Deer***

<http://www.ces.purdue.edu/extmedia/FNR/FNR-194.pdf>

The establishment and maintenance of food plots can be a component of any wildlife management plan. When used in conjunction with other habitat management techniques, food plots are useful for attracting wildlife. However, many landowners have unrealistic expectations about the utility and function of food plots. Food plots are not a replacement for habitat management. They can enhance your property for wildlife by increasing the numbers that frequent your property at different times of the year. When part of a comprehensive wildlife management plan, food plots can also be a supplemental food source during harsh weather conditions.

***Forestry/Wildlife Myths and Misconceptions***

<http://msucares.com/pubs/publications/p1612.pdf>

This article addresses forest management issues for wildlife in Mississippi. It addresses misconceptions concerning fire and wildlife, and the effect of cutting and thinning practices on tree species composition and regeneration and wildlife habitat.

***National Learning Center for Private Forest and Range Landowners***

<http://www.forestandrange.org>

Visitors to the web–based center will find a variety of self–directed learning modules designed specifically for the forest and range landowner. Learning modules address topics such as forest management, harvesting, wildlife habitat, estate planning, habitat monitoring, and protecting streams and riparian zones. The modules are easy to complete and guide a landowner through the process of implementing new techniques and management strategies.

***New England Wildlife: Habitat Natural History, and Distribution: Appendix***

[http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown\\_square/publications/technical\\_reports/pdfs/scanned/qr108f.pdf](http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown_square/publications/technical_reports/pdfs/scanned/qr108f.pdf)

This is a 21–page (1 mb) section of a Forest Service Report. It provides a list of all the species and subspecies with a special status, i.e. threatened, endangered, special concern..., designation in any of the six States that make up the region.

***New England Wildlife: Habitat, Natural History, and Distribution: Introduction***

[http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown\\_square/publications/technical\\_reports/pdfs/scanned/gtr108f.pdf](http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown_square/publications/technical_reports/pdfs/scanned/gtr108f.pdf)

This is a 21–page portion of a General Technical Report. It includes the table of contents for the report, and the report's appendix. The appendix consists primarily of a comprehensive listing of species with their summer and winter foraging habits, and breeding substrates.

***New England Wildlife: Habitat, Natural History, and Distribution: Amphibians and Reptiles***

[http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown\\_square/publications/technical\\_reports/pdfs/scanned/gtr108f.pdf](http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown_square/publications/technical_reports/pdfs/scanned/gtr108f.pdf)

This is a 91–page (10 mb) section of a Forest Service Report. It provides a "compilation of natural history, distribution, and habitat associations for the 26 amphibians and 30 reptiles occurring in New England." It includes include a species and sub–species list, a matrix, and lengthy literature cited section. The remaining sections of this report are included elsewhere in this guide.

***New England Wildlife: Habitat, Natural History, and Distribution: Birds Part 1***

[http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown\\_square/publications/technical\\_reports/pdfs/scanned/gtr108f.pdf](http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown_square/publications/technical_reports/pdfs/scanned/gtr108f.pdf)

This is a 140–page (15 mb) section of a Forest Service Report. It is part one of two parts and provides "information on the life history, distribution, and habitat associations of birds in New England." Part one and two together include a species list, a matrix, and a lengthy references section. The remaining sections of this report are included elsewhere in this guide.

***New England Wildlife: Habitat, Natural History, and Distribution: Birds Part 2***

[http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown\\_square/publications/technical\\_reports/pdfs/scanned/gtr108f.pdf](http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown_square/publications/technical_reports/pdfs/scanned/gtr108f.pdf)

This is a 140–page (15 mb) section of a Forest Service Report. It is part one of two parts and provides "information on the life history, distribution, and habitat associations of birds in New England." Part one and two together include a species list, a matrix, and a lengthy references section. The remaining sections of this report are included elsewhere in this guide.

***New England Wildlife: Habitat, Natural History, and Distribution: Index***

[http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown\\_square/publications/technical\\_reports/pdfs/scanned/gtr108f.pdf](http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown_square/publications/technical_reports/pdfs/scanned/gtr108f.pdf)

This is the 8–page (441 kb) index to the Forest Service Report "New England Wildlife: Habitat, Natural History, and Distribution." The remaining sections of this report are included elsewhere in this guide.

***New England Wildlife: Habitat, Natural History, and Distribution: Mammals***

[http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown\\_square/publications/technical\\_reports/pdfs/scanned/gtr108f.pdf](http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown_square/publications/technical_reports/pdfs/scanned/gtr108f.pdf)

This is an 88–page (9.5 mb) section of a Forest Service Report. It provides "information on the life history, distribution, and habitat associations of terrestrial mammals in New England." It includes a species list, a matrix, and a lengthy references section. The remaining sections of this report are included elsewhere in this guide.

***New England Wildlife: Management of Forested Habitats***

[http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown\\_square/publications/technical\\_reports/pdfs/scanned/gtr144.pdf](http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown_square/publications/technical_reports/pdfs/scanned/gtr144.pdf)

This 274–page (44 mb) Forest Service General Technical Report "presents silvicultural treatments for six major cover–type groups in New England" to enhance habitat for a wide range of species. There is a discussion of habitats and wildlife communities, how to inventory non–industrial forest for wildlife opportunities, and methods to develop and carry out habitat prescriptions. Appendices include matrices of habitat composition and use for 338 wildlife species.

***North American Mammals***

<http://www.mnh.si.edu/mna/>

This particular site contains a searchable database of the approximately 400 living mammals of North America. Much of the material on the site is based on *The Smithsonian Book of North American Mammals* by Don E. Wilson and Sue Ruff. New visitors will definitely want to begin by perusing the "About the Site" area as it provides some basic information about how to best utilize the ways to search the database. In brief, the database may be searched by species, geographic location, conservation status, and family tree. For each mammal, visitors can view several renderings and photographs and also read a short scientific and narrative description. A particularly novel feature is that for many of the mammals visitors can listen to a sound clip of each in its natural habitat. Another feature that is quite helpful is that visitors can create their own printable field guides by merely clicking a box next to each mammal's scientific name, and then proceed to print these materials out as they wish.

***Snakes of the Midwest***

<http://www.agriculture.purdue.edu/fnr/wildlife//enthusiasts/snakes/index.htm>

Knowing more about snakes helps us appreciate the wildlife that share our environment. This interactive CD will help you identify the snakes found in Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, Ohio, and Wisconsin. It contains information on identification, distribution and status, and ecology and behavior — as well as activities that meet the Indiana Science Standards for upper elementary students. The material contains lesson plans you can use and lots of colorful photos, crossword puzzles, and other games.

***WI DNR Page for Private Landowners***

<http://dnr.wi.gov/forestry/LP-private.htm>

To help Wisconsin's non-industrial woodland owners meet social, ecological and economic goals for their forests, the Division of Forestry offers, through this page, information on a wide range of services and resources. These include forest health, timber harvesting, and wildlife issues among others.

***Woodland Wildlife Management***

<http://www.ces.purdue.edu/extmedia/FNR/FNR-102.html>

The paper provides a simple overview of forest management in Indiana. It summarizes a wide range of options and tasks involved in managing Indiana forests, with significant discussion of implications for wildlife.

***A Land Manager's Guide to Improving Habitat for Forest Thrushes***

<http://www.birds.cornell.edu/conservation/thrush/>

This forest management booklet is the second in a series and provides management prescriptions to maintain habitat required to sustain healthy populations of Veery, Swainson's Thrush, Hermit Thrush, Wood Thrush, and Varied Thrush. The guide mentions forest health and management issues and key forest characteristics important to breeding birds.

***A Landowners Guide to Woodland Wildlife Management: With an Emphasis on Ruffed Grouse***

<http://learningstore.uwex.edu/pdf/G3578.pdf>

This is a 66-page publication of the University of Wisconsin-Madison Cooperative Extension. It describes how landowners can manage Wisconsin forestland for wildlife with an emphasis on Ruffed Grouse. Coverage includes an ecosystem primer, a description of the natural zones of Wisconsin, habitat management planning, guidelines for managing young forests and mature forests, and financial considerations. Appendices include a sample timber sale contract, and a listing of cavity-using birds.

**All About Birds**

<http://www.birds.cornell.edu/programs/AllAboutBirds/>

The Cornell Lab of Ornithology maintains this site which includes tips for how to identify birds, where to identify birds and how to report your observations, as well as an on-line bird guide.

**Are Forest Songbirds Declining? Status Assessment from the Southern Appalachians and Northeastern Forests**

[http://www.srs.fs.usda.gov/pubs/ja/ja\\_franzreb003.pdf](http://www.srs.fs.usda.gov/pubs/ja/ja_franzreb003.pdf)

This paper summarizes the status of forest-breeding and other land-bird populations based on 29 years of data from the Breeding Bird Survey in the Southern Appalachian and Northeast Regions. The paper describes which bird species are decreasing, increasing or stable as well as geographic patterns in population changes.

**Birding**

<http://birding.about.com>

This About.com commercial website provides a wide range of information on birds and birding including conservation, identification, clubs, projects, trips events, chats and much more.

**Duckdata Homepage**

<http://www.nwrc.gov/duckdata/duckdata.html>

This is a website of the US Geological Society. It is a searchable "bibliographic database of North American waterfowl and their wetland habitats." As such it provides listings of scientific articles, theses, and publications in response to keyword searches.

**Ducks at a Distance**

<http://www.npwrc.usgs.gov/resource/tools/duckdist/duckdist.htm>

This USGS publication shows how thirty ducks, geese, and swans can be identified in-flight based on appearance and behavior. Included are drawings and descriptions for each bird.

**Forest Management Guidelines for the Provision of Pileated Woodpecker Habitat**

[http://www.mnr.gov.on.ca/MNR\\_E000515.pdf](http://www.mnr.gov.on.ca/MNR_E000515.pdf)

This 34-page report describes the habitat needs of Pileated Woodpeckers along with guidelines for forest management at the stand level and the landscape level. Included as an appendix is a detailed description of preferred cavity trees, and a hypothetical example that incorporates the report's guidelines.

**How to Make and Enjoy Your Own Bluebird Trail**

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/Wildlife/blue\\_bird\\_trail\\_wells.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/Wildlife/blue_bird_trail_wells.htm)

A bluebird trail consists of a number of nesting boxes spaced 100 yards or more apart and so located that they can be conveniently monitored by going from box to box by car, bicycle or on foot. This article describes the reasons for having a bluebird trail, life history of bluebirds, and how to make and monitor bluebird boxes.

**Landowners Guide to Woodcock Management in the Northeast**

[http://www.umaine.edu/mafes/elec\\_pubs/miscrepts/ne\\_woodcock.pdf](http://www.umaine.edu/mafes/elec_pubs/miscrepts/ne_woodcock.pdf)

This 25-page guide of the US Fish and Wildlife Service addresses topics such as woodcock natural history, inventorying, setting objectives, and managing daytime covers, singing grounds and places to roost. The publication includes three detailed examples.

***Managing Agricultural Lands Including Hayfields, Crop Fields and Pastures for Grassland Birds***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/Wildlife/agric\\_birds\\_mass\\_audubon.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/Wildlife/agric_birds_mass_audubon.htm)

This article discusses the value of birds to farms and vice versa, and causes of grassland bird decline. In addition, it discusses management practices for hayfields, crop fields and pastures which can lead to restoration of wildlife and sustainable agriculture. Also included is a list of different programs that landowners can use to help preserve farmland.

***Peterson On-Line***

<http://www.petersononline.com/birds/>

This is a comprehensive web site for birding enthusiasts. It includes, background on bird identification, ways to practice bird identification, articles from three birding magazines, and a calendar of events.

***Watchable Wildlife — The Black Bear***

<http://www.ncrs.fs.fed.us/epubs/pdf/wwbear.pdf>

This 18–page publication "presents the latest information on black bear life and how this species responds to an ever–increasing number of campers, hikers, and forest residents." Addressing topics like "reactions to people" and explaining black bear biology in readable terms, make this a useful publication.

***Wildlife Management – Bobwhite Quail***

<http://extension.umd.edu/publications/PDFs/FS602.pdf>

This 8–page fact sheet provides landowners with information related to the management of their land to favor Bobwhite Quail. General information on this species, and specific woodland and cropland management practices are presented. While developed for Maryland, the information has broader geographic relevance.

***Wildlife Management – Eastern Wild Turkeys***

<http://extension.umd.edu/publications/PDFs/FS606.pdf>

This 8–page fact sheet provides landowners with information related to the management of their land to favor Eastern Wild Turkey. Detailed information on this species' life history and habits is presented, as is information on management practices. While developed for Maryland, the information has broader geographic relevance.

***Wildlife Management – Ring-necked Pheasants***

<http://extension.umd.edu/publications/PDFs/FS603.pdf>

This 8–page fact sheet provides landowners with information related to the management of their land to favor Ring-necked Pheasants. Detailed information on this species' life history and habits is presented, as is information on management practices. While developed for Maryland, the information has broader geographic relevance.

***Wildlife Profiles***

[http://www.wildlife.state.nh.us/wildlife/wildlife\\_profiles.htm](http://www.wildlife.state.nh.us/wildlife/wildlife_profiles.htm)

This website of the University of New Hampshire Cooperative Extension Service profiles the Little Brown Bat, Moose, Beaver, Snowshoe Hare, Black Bear, Wild Turkey, Coyote, Eastern Woodcock, Fisher, and Bald Eagle. Profiles include descriptions, habitat requirements, and management considerations.

***An Integrated Approach to Deer Damage Control***

<http://www.wvu.edu/%7Eagexten/wildlife/intgdrco.PDF>

This 3–page publication of the West Virginia University Cooperative Extension Service describes a four point strategy based on fencing, population management, repellents, and careful monitoring.

***Can QDM Improve Deer Management in Forested Landscapes***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/Wildlife/quality\\_deer\\_management\\_curtis.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/Wildlife/quality_deer_management_curtis.htm)

This article presents Quality Deer Management (QDM) as a method to manage deer populations in agricultural and forested landscapes.

***Chronic Wasting Disease Information Portal***

[http://wildlife.wisc.edu/coop/CWD/CWD\\_Introduction.html](http://wildlife.wisc.edu/coop/CWD/CWD_Introduction.html)

The website presents information and links to "improve our scientific knowledge of CWD in free–ranging deer, and develop research to facilitate and refine CWD management actions. " It includes links to other organizations, and downloadable publication and presentations.

***Controlling Deer Damage in Tree Plantations***

<http://www.forestry.iastate.edu/publications/F–358.pdf>

Deer damage to tree plantations can be controlled through exclusion, conventional wire and electric fences, repellents and noisemakers. This article gives specific construction details for these methods and includes cost information.

***Deer and People in New Jersey***

<http://aesop.rutgers.edu/~deer/>

The website presents a comprehensive look at deer that includes ecology, management, and impacts, and ethics. There are case studies of community involvement, and a short page of links.

***Deer Biology and Management***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/Wildlife/deer\\_biology\\_and\\_mgmt\\_fodge.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/Wildlife/deer_biology_and_mgmt_fodge.htm)

This is a brief discussion of how quality deer management (QDM) differs from more traditional management, including advantages and disadvantages.

***Fire's Effects Database for Plant and Animal Species***

<http://www.fs.fed.us/database/feis/about.html>

This website is a database on information that includes "descriptions, taken from current English–language literature of almost 900 plant species, about 100 animal species, and 16 Kuchler plant communities found on the North American continent. The emphasis of each synopsis is fire and how it affects each species. Background information on taxonomy, distribution, basic biology and ecology of each species is also included."

***Forestry for Deer and Turkey***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/Wildlife/deer\\_turkey\\_kowalczyk.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/Wildlife/deer_turkey_kowalczyk.htm)

This article presents low cost, effective habitat improvement practices for turkey and deer, and emphasizes the need to manage deer numbers once habitat is improved.

***Fundamentals of Deer Harvest Management***

<http://www.wvu.edu/%7Eagexten/wildlife/deer.pdf>

This 4–page publication of the West Virginia University Cooperative Extension Service provides an overview of deer herd management for private landowners. Subheadings include "Deer Population Indicators" and "Guidelines for Managing Deer Through Hunter Harvest."

***How Deer and Beaver Affect You and Your Land and What You Can Do About It***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/Wildlife/deer\\_beaver\\_sullivan-curtis.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/Wildlife/deer_beaver_sullivan-curtis.htm)

Deer and beaver, while charismatic, can often become pests and cause damage. This article describes the population issues and potential solutions to overabundance of these critters.

***The Impact of Deer on Forest Vegetation in Pennsylvania***

[http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown\\_square/publications/technical\\_reports/pdfs/scanned/gtr65.pdf](http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown_square/publications/technical_reports/pdfs/scanned/gtr65.pdf)

This 11–page (1.96 mb) Forest Service Technical Report details the negative effects deer have had on the reestablishment of forest trees, species composition, density, growth, and game habitat. It also discusses the need to bring the deer herd into balance with the habitat.

***Guidelines for Controlling Beavers and Preventing Roadway Damage***

<http://www.usroads.com/journals/rmej/9804/rm980401.htm>

This short article by TranSafety Inc. is a summary of information that includes use of commercial repellents, fencing, and building structures like Beaver baffles, and the Clemson Beaver Pond Leveler that make an area less desirable. The article includes diagrams of many of the structures.

***Options for Controlling Beaver on Private Land***

[http://www.lronline.com/Extension\\_Notes\\_English/pdf/bvr.pdf](http://www.lronline.com/Extension_Notes_English/pdf/bvr.pdf)

This 4–page extension note from the Landowner Resource Center in Ontario discusses dam destruction, shooting, beaver bafflers, trapping, and tree protection as ways to control beaver damage.

***The Clemson Beaver Pond Leveler***

<http://virtual.clemson.edu/groups/psapublishing/Pages/AFW/afw1.pdf>

This 4–page AFW Leaflet from Clemson University Cooperative Extension describes how to build the Clemson Beaver Pond Leveler. It includes one page of instruction and three pages of materials lists and diagrams. The CBPL is designed to control flooding and maintain a limited number of beaver in an area.

***Wildlife Damage Control: Woodchucks***

<http://pubs.cas.psu.edu/FreePubs/pdfs/uh092.pdf>

This 4–page fact sheet from Penn State Cooperative Extension has a section on general woodchuck biology and discusses damage control measures including exclusion, frightening, fumigation, toxicants, repellants, trapping and shooting. There is also contact information of companies that supply damage control materials.

***Ecology of the Ruffed Grouse***

<http://learningstore.uwex.edu/pdf/G3252.PDF>

This is a University of Wisconsin Cooperative Extension publication. It describes the life history and habitat requirements of Ruffed Grouse over the four seasons, and explains the ten–year cycle observed for grouse populations.

***Red Bellied Woodpecker***

[http://www.srs.fs.fed.us/pubs/ja/ja\\_shackelford001.pdf](http://www.srs.fs.fed.us/pubs/ja/ja_shackelford001.pdf)

This 24–page publication provides an authoritative and comprehensive summary of the current knowledge on Red Bellied Woodpeckers to enable informed conservation management. Included is an extensive bibliography.

***Assessing Your Land's Potential For Wildlife***

<http://www.ces.purdue.edu/extmedia/FNR/FNR-175-W.pdf>

The 12–page publication of the Purdue University's Cooperative Extension Service describes a simple decision–making framework for landowners attempting to enhance the wildlife value of their property. Included are six pages of tables relating stand management practices to wildlife benefits.

***Attracting Woodland Wildlife: A Primer***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/Wildlife/attracting\\_woodland\\_wildlife\\_goff.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/Wildlife/attracting_woodland_wildlife_goff.htm)

This article describes key concepts for managing forestland for wildlife, focusing on habitat improvement and carrying capacity.

***Better Wetlands: Ideas to Improve Restored Wetlands for Wildlife and Personal Enjoyment***

<http://www.ia.nrcs.usda.gov/news/brochures/Enhance/enhance.html>

This website provides an easy–to–navigate booklet that summarizes wetlands restoration. It contains a sprinkling of useful guidelines encompassing trees, wildlife, native plants, sources of help, and more.

***Brush Piles for Wildlife***

<http://www.dnr.state.wi.us/org/land/wildlife/publ/rabitat.pdf>

This 8–page (584 kb) publication describes the components of a good brush pile for wildlife, where to place your brush pile, living brush piles, and rock piles useful to wildlife.

***Building a Pond***

[http://www.lronline.com/Extension\\_Notes\\_English/pdf/pnds.pdf](http://www.lronline.com/Extension_Notes_English/pdf/pnds.pdf)

This 4–page Extension Notes publication discusses site and maintenance considerations, as well as a summary on ponds for fish and ponds for wildlife.

***Cavity Trees are Refuges for Wildlife***

[http://www.lronline.com/Extension\\_Notes\\_English/pdf/cvtytrs.pdf](http://www.lronline.com/Extension_Notes_English/pdf/cvtytrs.pdf)

This is a 4–page Technical Note by the Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources. It describes the difference between nest cavities, escape cavities, and feeding cavities, and it provides a list of guidelines to help landowners maintain the cavities most beneficial to wildlife.

***Conserving the Forest Interior – A Threatened Wildlife Habitat***

[http://www.lronline.com/Extension\\_Notes\\_English/pdf/forInterior.pdf](http://www.lronline.com/Extension_Notes_English/pdf/forInterior.pdf)

This 12–page Extension Notes publication describes how edge habitat differs from interior forest habitat, how forest fragmentation affects wildlife, and nine simple actions that can protect forest interiors. It includes a list of birds of the forest interior, edge, and birds of the interior that can also nest near edge habitat.

***Designing Hunting and Recreational Leases for Your Property***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/Wildlife/leases\\_recreational\\_huntington.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/Wildlife/leases_recreational_huntington.htm)

Lease contracts protect the lessor from potential liabilities and establish the rights and obligations of the lessee. This article describes the important components of a lease contract and emphasizes that a lawyer should be involved in drawing up the contract.

***Developing your Wildlife Management Plan***

<http://www.dnr.state.wi.us/org/land/wildlife/publ/pentopaper.pdf>

This 16–page (409 kb) publication talks a landowner through a wonderfully simple approach to writing a wildlife management plan. It includes inventorying, drawing base maps, considering ecological zones, and choosing habitat projects. A sample management plan for 80–acre "Heartland Farm" is provided as an example.

***Do You Have a Healthy Woodlot?***

[http://www.lronline.com/Extension\\_Notes\\_English/pdf/hlthywdlt.pdf](http://www.lronline.com/Extension_Notes_English/pdf/hlthywdlt.pdf)

This 6–page Extension Notes publication provides some background information on woodlots, and then describes fourteen simple but important measures a landowner can take to improve a woodlot with an emphasis on benefiting wildlife.

***Forest and Wildlife Benefits on Private Land: Brushpiles***

<http://www.mdc.mo.gov/documents/forest/3-550.PDF>

This 2–page publication of the Missouri Department of Conservation summarizes why brushpiles are important to wildlife, and how to build living and dead brushpiles.

***Forest and Wildlife Benefits on Private Land: Forest Edge Wildlife Habitat***

<http://www.mdc.mo.gov/documents/forest/3-560.PDF>

This is a 3–page publication of the Missouri Department of Conservation. It explains how existing edges can be improved and new edges created, to enhance wildlife habitat.

***Forest and Wildlife Benefits on Private Land: Old Growth Forests and Wildlife***

<http://www.mdc.mo.gov/documents/forest/3-620.PDF>

This is a 2–page Missouri Department of Conservation publication. It provides three guidelines for managing forest as old–growth for wildlife.

***Forest and Wildlife Benefits on Private Land: Snags and Den Trees***

<http://www.mdc.mo.gov/documents/forest/3-590.PDF>

This is a well–illustrated 4–page publication of the Missouri Department of Conservation. It includes simple guidelines on managing snags and den trees for wildlife.

***Forest and Wildlife Benefits on Private Land: Travel Lanes***

<http://www.mdc.mo.gov/documents/forest/3-630.PDF>

This is a 2–page Missouri Department of Conservation publication. It described how best to link isolated woodlots to increase the wildlife habitat value of an area.

***Forest and Wildlife Benefits on Private Land: Wood Products and Wildlife***

<http://www.mdc.mo.gov/documents/forest/3-610.PDF>

This 4–page publication from the Missouri Department of Conservation describes even–aged and uneven–aged forest management and how to maintain good wildlife habitat under both scenarios.

***Grasses for Riparian Buffers and Wildlife Habitat Improvement***

<http://www.agnr.umd.edu/ces/pubs/pdf/FS728.pdf>

This is an 8–page Fact Sheet from the Maryland Cooperative Extension office. It describes how to use grass as part of a strategy to protect stream water quality and enhance wildlife. It includes a detailed discussion of warm and cold season grasses, site preparation, and planting, with a section on wildlife grasses, and a short bibliography.

***Guide to Wildlife Tree Management in New England Northern Hardwoods***

[http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown\\_square/publications/technical\\_reports/pdfs/scanned/gtr118.pdf](http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown_square/publications/technical_reports/pdfs/scanned/gtr118.pdf)

This 34–page Technical Report includes a description of wildlife habitat, mast production, and the growing and managing of trees of value to wildlife. Included are tables that relate tree types/species to wildlife species, and a key that relates stand conditions to management recommendations sensitive to wildlife habitat. May be slow to download.

**Homes for Your Wildlife**

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/Wildlife/wildlife\\_habitat\\_mcshane.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/Wildlife/wildlife_habitat_mcshane.htm)

In deciding how to manage forestland for wildlife this article will be helpful in providing an outline for deciding what activities to undertake. Included in this link are 8 take home messages for managing habitat and an extensive list of wildlife enhancement references.

**How to Inventory and Monitor Wildlife on Your Land: Part 3. Wildlife Survey Sheets**

<http://www.dnr.state.wi.us/org/land/wildlife/publ/wildlifebro3.pdf>

This document consists of 34 pages (446 kb) of a publication is designed to enable landowners to determine their land's eco-region, habitat type, and then conduct wildlife inventories. The section provided here contains data tally sheets tailored to the inventory methods explained in Part 2 of the publication, and a seasonal index to wildlife surveying.

**How to Inventory and Monitor Wildlife on Your Land: Part 2 An Introduction to Wildlife Inventorying and Monitoring**

<http://www.dnr.state.wi.us/org/land/wildlife/publ/wildlifebro2.pdf>

This document consists of 20 pages (900 kb) of a publication is designed to enable landowners to determine their land's eco-region, habitat type, and then conduct wildlife inventories. The section provided here describes inventory techniques for birds, mammals, and "herptiles". The description of each technique includes instructions and information such as when to do it, skill level required, and associated programs.

**Management Practices for Enhancing Wildlife Habitat**

<http://pubs.cas.psu.edu/FreePubs/pdfs/uh107.pdf>

This is a 12–page publication of the Penn State College of Agricultural Sciences. The forest management practices it summarizes include brushpiles, creating snags, vegetation establishment, forest edge improvement, tree release, stream bank fencing, spring seep management and others. The explanations are well supported with tables.

**Managing Cavity Trees for Wildlife in the Northeast**

[http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown\\_square/publications/technical\\_reports/pdfs/scanned/gtr101.pdf](http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown_square/publications/technical_reports/pdfs/scanned/gtr101.pdf)

This 24–page (5.2 mb) Forest Service Report is for "woodland owners, managers, or arborists who want to provide key habitat components for northeastern cavity–nesting birds and mammals" The report describes how to create and maintain snags, cavity trees and den trees.

**Managing Dead Wood for Wildlife**

<http://www.dnr.state.wi.us/org/land/wildlife/publ/deadwood.pdf>

This 12–page (611 kb) publication looks at "critter's criteria" like style, size, and location of dead trees. Other topics include the life cycle of a dying tree, and managing for dead wood. The publication contains a list of wildlife dependant on snags.

**Managing Edge for Wildlife**

<http://www.dnr.state.wi.us/org/land/wildlife/publ/onedge.pdf>

This 12–page (1.22 mb) publication is all about edge habitat—advantages, and disadvantages, improving edges, creating permanent edges, maintaining trails, and working with linear habitats.

**Managing Stream Corridors for Wildlife**

<http://www.dnr.state.wi.us/org/land/wildlife/publ/waterways.pdf>

This 4–page (410 kb) publication describes how to manage stream corridors by keeping the banks green, harvesting streamside timber with care, and controlling livestock access.

***Northern Prairie Wildlife Research Center***

<http://www.npwrc.usgs.gov/index.htm>

This is a US Geological Society website. The website's "Resource Finder" is a database of documents that allows easy searches by type of resource, for example, checklists, identification tools, or software products, by taxon, such as mammals or birds, and by geographic region. The Dakotas and Great Plains are emphasized but there is also information relevant to the entire US.

***Restoring Shallow Wetlands for Wildlife***

<http://www.dnr.state.wi.us/org/land/wildlife/publ/justaddwater.pdf>

This 12–page (833 kb) publication is written to help identify land that can support a wetland restoration and how to begin. It provides some background information on wetlands in Wisconsin, and goes into more detail on restoration methods and anatomy of a shallow wetland.

***Shelterbelts and Food Plots for Wildlife***

<http://www.dnr.state.wi.us/org/land/wildlife/publ/gimmeeshelter.pdf>

This 8–page (600 kb) publication describes an enhanced shelterbelt with seven rows, where to locate a shelterbelt, building or improving hedgerows, and establishing the most beneficial food plots.

***Shrubs and Vines for Northeastern Wildlife***

[http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown\\_square/publications/technical\\_reports/pdfs/scanned/gtr9.pdf](http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown_square/publications/technical_reports/pdfs/scanned/gtr9.pdf)

This 184–page (15 mb) Forest Service Report is for a broad audience and is meant "to provide practical information about managing the shrubs and woody vines of the Northeast that are important to wild birds and mammals..." It details management practices for about 100 key species, and includes a glossary.

***Tips for Hunting Leases***

<http://warnell.forestry.uga.edu/warnell/service/library/index.php3?docID=323>

This extension leaflet contains fourteen suggestions to help landowners when composing a lease agreement for hunting. Each suggestion includes sample text.

***Tree Planting for Wildlife Habitat***

<http://www.dnr.state.wi.us/org/land/forestry/nursery/generalinfo/wildlife.htm>

This is the web site for the nursery program of the Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources. It provides guidelines and species information on how to establish woody cover for wildlife.

***Understanding the Science Behind Riparian Buffers: Effects on Plant and Animal Communities***

<http://www.ext.vt.edu/pubs/forestry/420-152/420-152.html>

This is a detailed discussion of riparian plant, animal and aquatic communities and how they relate to the condition of the riparian buffer. It is well supported with linked figures and includes discussion on edge habitat, wildlife corridors, wildlife species of concern, and water chemistry.

***Wildlife and Woodlands: Improving Woodlands for Upland Wildlife Habitat***

<http://www.iowadnr.com/forestry/wildlife.html>

This is a short publication of the Iowa Bureau of Forestry. It focuses on timber stand improvement through thinning, crop tree release, snag and den tree management, artificial dens, and the Stewardship Incentives Program to quickly enhance the value of forestland.

***Landowner Liability and Boundary Posting***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/liability/landowner\\_liability\\_plaskov.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/liability/landowner_liability_plaskov.htm)

This is a brief description of possible situations in which the landowner could be liable for injuries or incidents that occur on his/her land, and steps that the landowner should take to reduce this risk.

***Landowner Liability In Fee-Hunting Enterprises***

<http://www.aces.edu/pubs/docs/A/ANR-0553/ANR-0553.html>

This short publication of the Alabama Cooperative Extension System explains how a landowner can minimize liability exposure in the case, for example, of hunting leases.

***Northern Prairie Wildlife Research Center***

<http://www.npwrc.usgs.gov/index.htm>

This is a US Geological Society website. The website's "Resource Finder" is a database of documents that allows easy searches by type of resource, for example, checklists, identification tools, or software products, by taxon, such as mammals or birds, and by geographic region. The Dakotas and Great Plains are emphasized but there is also information relevant to the entire US.

***Easy to Make Birdfeeders***

<http://www.ext.vt.edu/departments/envirohort/articles/misc/brdfdrs.html>

A Virginia Cooperative Extension note that describes how to make a simple pine cone or wire mesh bird feeder for small birds.

***The Internet Center for Wildlife Damage Management***

<http://wildlifedamage.unl.edu/>

This searchable web site of the University of Nebraska-Lincoln provides extensive information on problem wildlife and solutions. Also included are links to activities for children, conference proceedings on wildlife/bird damage conferences, and a listing of upcoming wildlife-related events.

***Supplemental Income from Wildlife on Your Land***

<http://www.ext.vt.edu/pubs/wildlife/420-095/420-095.html>

This is a short publication of Virginia Cooperative Extension that summarizes considerations landowners ought to make when assessing the potential of their land to generate income via hunting.

***U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service***

<http://www.fws.gov/>

As the Agency charged with administering the Endangered Species Act, the FWS website is the place to start research into wildlife-related issues. This searchable website provides direct access to a vast body of information on wildlife, habitat, educational material, and endangered species.

***U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Partners for Fish and Wildlife Program***

<http://partners.fws.gov/>

This website explains that "The Partners for Fish and Wildlife program can provide interested landowners with biological expertise and funding; in return, landowners sign an agreement (with attached site management plan) that the habitat will remain in its restored condition for at least 10 years..." The program targets priority area such as vernal ponds, riparian areas, drained wetlands, and upland communities.

***US Fish & Wildlife Service-Birds, Bird, Birds***

<http://www.fws.gov/birds/>

"The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service is the principal Federal agency charged with protecting and enhancing the populations and habitat of more than 800 species of birds that spend all or part of their lives in the United States." This site provides information on education and research, grants and partnerships, laws, regulations and policies, management, and recreation as it relates to birds in the United States.

**National Wildlife Federation**

<http://www.nwf.org>

This searchable homepage provides a place to learn how to support environmental conservation via the Federation and other actions. It contains links to information on places, activities, and environmental education, along with conservation news.

**Ducks Unlimited**

<http://www.ducks.org/>

This is the website for Ducks Unlimited, a hunting and wetland conservation not-for-profit organization. The website includes information on Ducks Unlimited and links to articles on duck hunting and conservation, a kid's page, and information for educators.

**National Wild Turkey Federation**

<http://www.nwtf.org/>

The National Wild Turkey Federation is a nonprofit that "supports scientific wildlife management on public, private and corporate lands as well as wild turkey hunting". Along with information on the organization and its activities is a link to conservation programs with an emphasis on turkeys.

**New England Sportsman**

<http://www.nesportsman.com>

This is the web site for the New England Sportsman Network. As such it provides extensive information on hunting and fishing in the Region. Included are articles, events, and on-going chats. The site is updated monthly.

**Ruffed Grouse Society**

<http://www.ruffedgrousesociety.org/>

This Society website is "Dedicated to improving the Environment for Ruffed Grouse, American Woodcock, and other forest wildlife." Along with extensive information on activities of the Society, are links to information on forestland management for Ruffed Grouse and American Woodcock.

**Ruffed Grouse Society: Coverts Program**

[http://www.ruffedgrousesociety.org/index.php?env=-news\\_article:m32--1-4-s:n-62--p:ent=](http://www.ruffedgrousesociety.org/index.php?env=-news_article:m32--1-4-s:n-62--p:ent=)

The Coverts Program offers private lands wildlife education through seminars. There are 20-40 openings for the program each year for each member state.

**Trout Unlimited**

<http://www.tu.org/>

This is the website for Trout Unlimited, a fishing and conservation not-for-profit organization whose mission is "to conserve, protect and restore North America's trout and salmon fisheries and their watersheds." The website includes formation on Trout Unlimited and links to a library with publications on major conservation issues and activities.

**Bill's Wildlife Sites**

<http://www.wildlifer.com/wildlifesites/>

This is an extensive directory of web links for sites of interest to wildlife ecologists including categories of government, professional, non-profit, university and mammals, herps, birds and fish among others.

**Wildlife Habitat Incentives Program (WHIP)**

<http://www.nrcs.usda.gov/programs/whip/>

The WHIP program provides cost-share reimbursement for wildlife habitat practices. This site provides considerable detail on this program.

Woodland Owners Guide to Internet Resources: States of the Northeast

***Wildlife Journal, Sightings and Signs: Yard and Environs***

<http://www.umaine.edu/umext/forestry/PDF/wildlifejournal.pdf>

This printable journal with wildlife artwork includes suggestions for recording wildlife sightings and signs around your home or places you visit on a month-to-month basis as a way of recording the “rhythms of nature”.

## **Connecticut**

### **Connecticut Division of Forestry**

<http://dep.state.ct.us/burnatr/index.htm>

This Bureau of Natural Resources website provides links to Connecticut information on programs and permits on fisheries, forestry and wildlife.

### **Stewardship and Forest Land Owner Assistance**

<http://www.canr.uconn.edu/ces/forest/steward.htm>

This webpage describes the benefits of Connecticut's Forest Stewardship Program, parts of a typical stewardship plan, and how to apply.

### **Cooperative Extension Forestry -- University of Connecticut**

<http://www.canr.uconn.edu/ces/forest/index.htm>

This is the website for the University of Connecticut's Cooperative Extension Forestry program. It profiles the extension program and includes links to publications, resources people, and data on stumpage prices.

### **Connecticut Wildlife Division**

<http://dep.state.ct.us/burnatr/wildlife/wdhome.htm>

This website provides links to information on programs and resources of the Connecticut Wildlife Division. It includes a link to educational activities for youth.

### **Connecticut Forest and Park Association**

<http://www.ctwoodlands.org/>

The CFPA is a 110-year-old environmental organization that works to preserve and protect forestland in Connecticut, and promote outdoor recreation and education. This site provides links to hiking trails and organizations, education programs, and important news bulletins.

### **Eastern Connecticut Forest Landowners Association/Wolf Den Land Trust**

<http://www.ecfla.org/>

The ECFLA/Wolf Den Land Trust is a non-profit organization that promotes wise management of forestlands, provides information and forestry assistance to members and small forest landowners, improves communication amongst members of the forest products industry, and works to encourage ownership of forestland as an attractive investment.

### **Listing of Extension Forestry and Staff**

<http://www.canr.uconn.edu/ces/forest/dir.htm>

This website provides contact information for four extension staff people in Connecticut.

### **Where to Get Help**

<http://www.canr.uconn.edu/ces/forest/stew1.htm>

This website provides an annotated listing of resource agencies, programs, and associations, that can offer support to woodland owners. Contact information is included.

### **Lyme Disease Home Page, Center for Disease Control**

<http://www.cdc.gov/ncidod/dvbid/lyme/index.htm>

This is an authoritative website on Lyme disease. It includes a section each on transmission, risk, prevention and treatment, other tick-borne diseases, and history of the disease.

***Lyme Disease Network***

<http://www.lymenet.org/>

This is a non-profit website that features current updates on Lyme Disease issues including new regulations, conferences, symptoms, and treatment issues. There are also links to support groups, legal resources, a links page, and medical abstracts.

***Quarterly Stumpage Price Report***

<http://www.canr.uconn.edu/ces/forest/pdf/stump200203.pdf>

This site provides Connecticut Landowners with information on reported prices paid for standing timber in Southern New England.

***The Effect of Hemlock Woolly Adelgid on the Health of Eastern Hemlock: An Update From Connecticut***

<http://www.canr.uconn.edu/ces/forest/hwabrief.htm>

This report summarizes a research project investigating woolly adelgid in south-central Connecticut. It includes some background information on the woolly adelgid.

***Why is Red Maple Taking Over the Forest?***

<http://www.canr.uconn.edu/ces/forest/redmaple.htm>

This is a very readable article presenting the thoughts of a researcher on red maple's apparent migration from swampy habitats to forests in Pennsylvania.

***Endangered Species in Connecticut***

<http://dep.state.ct.us/cgnhs/nddb/nddb2.htm>

This website is "the central repository for information on the biology, population status and threats to the elements of natural diversity in the state of Connecticut." It includes lists of endangered species, species fact sheets, and information on the endangered species/wildlife tax check-off.

***Connecticut Woodlands Magazine – Online Edition***

<http://www.ctwoodlands.org/node/120>

This magazine has articles on coyotes, conservation easements, chestnuts, and pedestrian networks in cities. There are also links to legislative news and some archived publications.

***How to Identify Your Property Boundaries***

<http://www.canr.uconn.edu/ces/forest/boundary.htm>

This Fact Sheet makes a case for knowing where your property boundaries are, and then explains how to find and mark them. The explanations use simple language and short examples to address using a compass, marking boundaries with appropriate markings, and understanding units of measure.

## **Delaware**

### ***Delaware Department of Agriculture, Forest Service***

<http://www.state.de.us/deptagri/forestry/index.shtml>

This website of Delaware's Forest Service provides access to three service areas for residents: forest conservation, protection, and education.

### ***Stewardship and Forest Landowner Assistance***

<http://www.state.de.us/deptagri/forestry/conser.htm>

This site provides Delaware's forest landowners with brief information on Free Forest Management Plans; Timber Harvest Assistance; Free Forest Management Plans; Timber Harvest Assistance Reforestation; Low-Cost Seedling Program; Property Tax Exemptions (Commercial Forest Plantation Act); Wood Utilization and Marketing, and the names of individuals to contact for more.

### ***Delaware Division of Fish and Wildlife***

<http://www.dnrec.state.de.us/fw/>

This website presents the Division's statement of values and describes its strategic priorities. There are links to information on hunting and fishing, mosquito and dog control, and to a page of other conservation agencies.

### ***Maryland/Delaware Stumpage Price Report***

<http://www.naturalresources.umd.edu/ResourcesStumpage.html>

This website provides quarterly stumpage reports beginning in October of 1999. Included is a useful explanation of key questions such as "What is stumpage?", "What do the prices mean?", and "How are the prices reported?"

### ***Big Trees of Delaware***

<http://www.state.de.us/deptagri/forestry/forms/bigtrees.pdf>

This 69-page document has photos and descriptions of Delaware's "Champion Trees." It includes an explanation of the benefits of trees and how to measure a potential Champion Tree.

## **Illinois**

### ***Habitat Establishment, Enhancement and Management for Forest and Grassland Birds in Illinois***

<http://www.npwrc.usgs.gov/resource/birds/manbook/manage.htm>

This USGS web page describes 16 concise forest management actions that favor Illinois forest and grassland birds. Included are links to additional data, and other closely related USGS web pages.

### ***University of Illinois, Extension Forestry***

<http://web.extension.uiuc.edu/forestry/home.html>

The University of Illinois – Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Sciences, in conjunction with University of Illinois Extension, is proud to announce that our new Extension Forestry website is now "online". The new Extension Forestry website is Illinois' definitive source of forestry-related information and education for Illinois' citizens, landowners, and natural resource professionals.

### ***Illinois Division of Forest Resources***

<http://dnr.state.il.us/conservation/forestry/index.htm>

This website provides links to Illinois-specific information on forestry assistance programs, resource issues, other forestry web sites, as well as, a guide of forest quality indicator species.

### ***Illinois Tree Farm Program***

<http://www.illinoistreefarm.org/>

This is the official website for the Illinois Tree Farm program. It includes a very good page of useful links, information on the tree farm program, and how to establish a certified tree farm.

### ***Northwest Illinois Forestry Association***

[www.nifatrees.org](http://www.nifatrees.org)

The official website of the Northwest Illinois Forestry Association. It includes descriptions of forest ecology, silvicultural techniques, and forest health written in a way that a nonforester can understand.

### ***Forestry Assistance Programs***

<http://dnr.state.il.us/conservation/forestry/programs.htm>

This website provides background on Illinois' forestry assistance, with brief descriptions of the programs for rural landowners, urban forestry, and support for acquiring seedlings.

### ***Find your District Forester -- Illinois***

<http://dnr.state.il.us/conservation/forestry/dist.htm>

This webpage provides a county map of Illinois, showing forest resource districts, with contact information for each district.

### ***Illinois Conservation Foundation***

<http://www.ilcf.org/>

This website presents the events and achievements of the Foundation along with background information on the organization.

### ***Illinois Forestry Development Council***

<http://ifdc.nres.uiuc.edu/>

This website presents information on the Council and provides access to Council publications and newsletters including the Illinois long range action plan for forest resources.

**Forest Improvement Handbook**

<http://www.fnr.purdue.edu/inwood/timber%20stand%20improvement.htm>

This is a short website that summarizes timber stand improvement. It addresses site selection, crop tree release, grape vine and cull tree removal, cutting and girdling, and regeneration openings. There are useful links to additional resources and cost-share programs, specifically for residents of Illinois.

**Forest Resources of Illinois: 2002**

<http://ifdc.nres.uiuc.edu/publications/foresrc02.htm>

The document serves as reference for forest managers and administrators and includes information on the history, forest types and changing conditions of forest resources in Illinois as well as forest covers maps and graphs.

**Forestry Best Management Practices for Illinois**

<http://www.siu.edu/%7eilbmp/>

This is a comprehensive website that includes links to information on timber harvesting, roads, prescribed burns, wetlands, state and federal assistance, and a glossary.

**How to Make and Use the Tree Measuring Stick**

<http://www.ces.purdue.edu/extmedia/FNR/FNR-4.pdf>

This Woodland Management webpage describes how to use the Purdue Tree Measuring Stick available from county extension offices. It includes how to use the stick to measure tree diameter, estimate the number of logs, and read tree volume. There is also some discussion on how to allow for defects such as butt rot.

**Illinois Forest Management Newsletter, 1997**

<http://www.nres.uiuc.edu/outreach/pubs/ifmn/32.pdf>

Produced by the University of Illinois Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Sciences and Cooperative Extension, this newsletter provides information for managing woodland resources. This issue focuses on how to measure trees to determine board-foot volume and value, as well as timber prices.

**Illinois Forest Resource Issues**

<http://dnr.state.il.us/conservation/forestry/issues.htm>

This webpage describes some of the issues facing Illinois forests. The issues covered are fragmentation, wildlife diversity, timber supply, and natural resource education.

**Illinois Private Consulting Foresters, May 2003**

[http://dnr.state.il.us/conservation/forestry/CONSULTING\\_FORESTERS.pdf](http://dnr.state.il.us/conservation/forestry/CONSULTING_FORESTERS.pdf)

This directory lists private consulting foresters in Illinois and their contact information.

**Illinois' Forests in 1998**

[http://www.ncrs.fs.fed.us/pubs/rb/rb\\_nc198.pdf](http://www.ncrs.fs.fed.us/pubs/rb/rb_nc198.pdf)

This is a 140-page Forest Service Resource Bulletin presenting statistics on Illinois' forests. The body of the report is thirteen pages long and summarizes forest composition and causes for changes in these measures since the last inventory. There are data tables and supporting explanations in the appendices.

**Riparian Area Management: A Citizen's Guide to Successful Stream Management Practices**

<http://lindenhurstil.org/lakescom/Images/Minutes/riparian.pdf>

This 6-page (1.2 mb) document provides simple recommendations on how to care for riparian areas. It includes good photos, plant lists, and sources of additional information.

***Illinois Licensed Timber Buyers Directory***

<http://dnr.state.il.us/law3/timber/09/TBlist.pdf>

This website lists timber buyers in Illinois, and their contact and license information, and county of operation.

***Illinois Timber Prices***

[http://web.extension.uiuc.edu/forestry/il\\_timber\\_prices/index.html](http://web.extension.uiuc.edu/forestry/il_timber_prices/index.html)

This website provides access to downloadable stumpage and F.O.B. price tables that have been published twice yearly since 1978. There is also a link to the Illinois Agricultural Statistics Service.

***Field Guide to Amphibians and Reptiles of Illinois***

[http://www.inhs.uiuc.edu/cbd/collections/AmphReptColln/herp\\_links/Field%20Guide/TOC.html](http://www.inhs.uiuc.edu/cbd/collections/AmphReptColln/herp_links/Field%20Guide/TOC.html)

This website is designed to "help the reader learn about all 102 species of amphibians and reptiles that live within the boundaries of Illinois. Basic information is presented on their biology and life history, as well as a brief discussion of the species that are listed as threatened or endangered..." Also included are photographs and an introductory section with information on habitat improvement, population levels, conservation, biology and life history.

***Habitat Establishment, Enhancement and Management for Forest and Grassland Birds in Illinois***

<http://www.npwrc.usgs.gov/resource/birds/manbook/index.htm>

This is a high-quality NRCS report that details the issues resulting in a decline of forest and grassland birds in Illinois. While the report analyzes Illinois it covers topics such as, nest predation and parasitism, area requirements for forest and grassland birds, and land management guidelines, that are more broadly relevant.

***Illinois Big Tree Champions***

<http://www.nres.uiuc.edu/outreach/bigtree.html>

This website consists of a table of champion and co-champion trees with location, nominator, and dimensions.

***Illinois Forest Management Newsletter Archive***

<http://www.nres.uiuc.edu/outreach/pubs/ifmn.html>

This archive provides easy access to approximately 42 newsletters of the Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Sciences. All are in .pdf format (270 to 1400 kb). They touch on a wide range of relevant topics.

***Illinois Forest Resource Facts***

<http://dnr.state.il.us/conservation/forestry/Fact.htm>

This webpage is a listing of interesting facts about Illinois forestry such as, "120 bird species use Illinois forests for nesting", and "69 percent of all forest parcels are between 40–200 acres in size."

***Illinois Ginseng Regulations***

<http://dnr.state.il.us/Law3/Ginseng%20Regulations.htm>

The Illinois Ginseng Conservation Act requires licensing and regulation of persons engaged in harvesting wild or cultivated or ginseng in Illinois, or purchasing or selling ginseng collected in Illinois. The site details licensing information, the harvesting season, and other pertinent information.

## **Indiana**

### ***Snakes of the Midwest***

<http://www.agriculture.purdue.edu/fnr/wildlife/enthusiasts/snakes/index.htm>

Knowing more about snakes helps us appreciate the wildlife that share our environment. This interactive CD will help you identify the snakes found in Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, Ohio, and Wisconsin. It contains information on identification, distribution and status, and ecology and behavior — as well as activities that meet the Indiana Science Standards for upper elementary students. The material contains lesson plans you can use and lots of colorful photos, crossword puzzles, and other games.

### ***Woodland Wildlife Management***

<http://www.ces.purdue.edu/extmedia/FNR/FNR-102.html>

The paper provides a simple overview of forest management in Indiana. It summarizes a wide range of options and tasks involved in managing Indiana forests, with significant discussion of implications for wildlife.

### ***Food Plots for White-tailed Deer***

<http://www.ces.purdue.edu/extmedia/FNR/FNR-194.pdf>

The establishment and maintenance of food plots can be a component of any wildlife management plan. When used in conjunction with other habitat management techniques, food plots are useful for attracting wildlife. However, many landowners have unrealistic expectations about the utility and function of food plots. Food plots are not a replacement for habitat management. They can enhance your property for wildlife by increasing the numbers that frequent your property at different times of the year. When part of a comprehensive wildlife management plan, food plots can also be a supplemental food source during harsh weather conditions.

### ***Identification of Common Indiana Conifers***

<http://www.extension.purdue.edu/extmedia/FNR/FNR-12.pdf>

A number of native and introduced species of Coniferous trees have been planted throughout Indiana for forestry uses. The conifers are frequently called "evergreens" or "softwoods." However, these names are not entirely descriptive since some conifers are deciduous and the wood of several species would be classified as hard. Characteristics used in the identification of conifers include types of leaves, needle length and arrangement, and twig and bud characteristics. Cones, when available, are valuable aids owing to differences in size and form. The following key to identification is constructed so that a series of alternative choices must be made from pairs of descriptions. After a choice has been made, the number on the right hand margin indicates the next pair of descriptions until the name of the tree is ultimately reached.

### ***Indiana Division of Forestry***

<http://www.state.in.us/dnr/forestry/>

This website features current news and updates relevant to natural resources in Indiana. It also has links to other programs and offices including fire management, forest health, forest BMPs, private landowner assistance, and tree seedling nurseries.

### ***Stewardship and Forest Landowner Assistance***

<http://www.in.gov/dnr/forestry/privateland/index.html>

This site provides Indiana's private forest landowners with information on help available managing woodlands from a District Forester; landowner grants and cost share assistance; the Indiana Classified Forest Program; tree planting advice; and the State tree seedling nurseries. A directory of Professional Foresters, produced by the Indiana Forest and Woodland Owners Association, is also provided.

***Cooperative Extension Forestry -- Purdue University***

<http://www.fnr.purdue.edu/>

This searchable website describes the staff and activities of Purdue University's Extension Program. It includes a list of publications on a range of forest management topics, wildlife, and conserving threatened and endangered species on private land.

***Indiana Division of Fish and Wildlife***

<http://www.state.in.us/dnr/fishwild/index.html>

This website provides information on where and how to hunt in Indiana. There is also a maps section, publications section and information on endangered species.

***Classified Forest Program***

<http://www.in.gov/dnr/forestry/privateland/clasfor.htm>

This website describes the Classified Forest Program whose purpose is to "encourage the retention and stewardship of Indiana's private forest land for a variety of benefits which only a forest can provide." The website includes a discussion of program qualifications and answers to frequently asked questions.

***Consulting Foresters of Indiana***

<http://www.fnr.purdue.edu/extension/foresters/consult/cfi.htm>

This webpage provides contact information and brief profiles of 39 consulting foresters throughout Indiana. Descriptions of foresters include education, experience, and service provided.

***Forestry and Wildlife Management Assistance Available to Indiana Landowners: Providers, Organizations and Programs***

<http://www.ces.purdue.edu/extmedia/FNR/FNR-87.pdf>

This 16-page publication profiles the numerous agencies and organizations that offer assistance to landowners. It also discusses which assistance program may be best suited to a given situation, and it contains tables relating specific needs to assistance providers.

***Forestry Assistance for Private Landowners***

<http://www.in.gov/dnr/forestry/privateland/>

This website provides descriptions and contact information for assistance providers in Indiana. The link to grants and cost share assistance provides information on the Community Forestry Grants Program and a number of forest management cost share programs.

***Indiana DNR Division of Forestry Staff Directory***

<http://www.in.gov/dnr/forestry/index.html>

This website provides phone numbers and email addresses for 24 Division of Forestry staff people, and the mailing address of the Division headquarters.

***Indiana Forestry and Woodland Owners Association***

<http://www.fnr.purdue.edu/inwood/ifwoa%20home.htm>

This is the homepage for IFWOA, a non-profit organization concerned with growth of conservation and beneficial uses of woodlands in Indiana. The site includes a list of member benefits, a directory of professional loggers, links to other woodland information, and a link to The Woodland Steward, a quarterly publication.

***Indiana Woodland Steward Organization***

<http://www.inwoodlands.org/>

This website provides access to the current issue of Woodlands Steward quarterly. There is also an extensive set of links to additional resources including a glossary, and information on forest management, insects and diseases, and the forest industry.

***Indiana's Forest Legacy Program***

<http://www.in.gov/dnr/forestry/legacy/>

This website includes a brief summary of the Forest Legacy Program and provides access to an application form.

***The Indiana Forestry and Woodland Owners' Association, Inc***

<http://www.fnr.purdue.edu/inwood/ifwoa%20home.htm>

This association webpage explains what a professional forester is, describes the types of forester available, and argues that private landowners should consider using the services of a professional forester.

***Black Walnut Plantation Management***

<http://www.ces.purdue.edu/extmedia/FNR/FNR-119.html>

This website presents a comprehensive yet easy to read manual. It is designed to "give the landowner a straight-forward set of guidelines that have provided good results under most circumstances." In addition to topics like site selection, pest problems, and pruning, is a table of Indiana soils most suitable for walnut trees, and a summary table of black walnut management activities.

***Emerald Ash Borer in Indiana***

<http://www.in.gov/dnr/entomolo/pestinfo/ashborer.htm>

The Indiana DNR Division of entomology and plant pathology is hosting this website to help identify and report any infestations by the emerald ash borer.

***Grapevine Control in Woodlands***

<http://www.in.gov/dnr/forestry/pdfs/grapevines.pdf>

This 2-page Stewardship Notes publication summarizes grapevine control with herbicides and mechanical means. It also explains the difference between damaging grape vines and other beneficial vines such as poison ivy and wood vine.

***Important Information about Planting Black Walnut in Indiana***

<http://www.ces.purdue.edu/extmedia/FNR/FNR-149.html>

This Bulletin "introduces some basic information concerning black walnut, and points out where additional information and assistance can be found." Topics include site preparation, planting stock, planting rates, plantation care, and pruning.

***Livestock Grazing in Woodlands***

<http://www.in.gov/dnr/forestry/pdfs/livestockgrazinginwoodlands.pdf>

This 2-page Stewardship Notes publication makes the case for grazing livestock in pastures rather than forest. It provides six bulleted reasons to consider removing livestock from woodland.

***Logging and Forestry Best Management Practices: Field Guide for Water Quality in Indiana***

<http://www.state.in.us/dnr/forestry/bmp/log1.htm>

This is a well focused web site that presents guidelines to protect the quality of water flowing from forest lands while considering worker safety, aesthetics, and forest productivity. The BMPs relate to logging and non-logging with some discussion of cost-share programs

***Safety in the Woods***

<http://www.in.gov/dnr/forestry/pdfs/safetyinthewoods.pdf>

This 1-page Stewardship Notes publication summarizes chainsaw and chemical use safety procedures and equipment. It also provides some general advice on staying safe in the woods.

***Sustainable Forestry 1 A Landowner's Guide***

<http://www.agcom.purdue.edu/agcom/Pubs/FNR/FNR-180.pdf>

This 6-page Knowledge to Go publication describes the importance of forests and forestry in Indiana, the concept of sustainable forestry, and provides a short table of objectives for sustainable forest owners.

***Sustainable Forestry 2 Planning for the Future***

<http://www.agcom.purdue.edu/agcom/Pubs/FNR/FNR-181.pdf>

This 6-page Knowledge to Go publication summarizes the main elements of forest management plan development. It includes a list of ideas for management objectives, and a list of management plan information needs.

***Sustainable Forestry 3 Keeping Your Forest Healthy and Productive***

<http://www.agcom.purdue.edu/agcom/Pubs/FNR/FNR-182.pdf>

This 12-page Knowledge to Go publication discusses site factors and forest management practices with an emphasis on enhancing the sustainability of the forest. Of the numerous topics discussed are pest problems, timber stand improvement, and high-grading.

***Sustainable Forestry 4 Conserving Nature***

<http://www.agcom.purdue.edu/agcom/Pubs/FNR/FNR-183.pdf>

This 6-page Knowledge to Go publication discusses the importance of conserving "all the living and non-living part of the forest collectively." Specific topics are unusual habitats, fire, invasive plants, and forest fragmentation.

***Sustainable Forestry 5 Forests and Water***

<http://www.agcom.purdue.edu/agcom/Pubs/FNR/FNR-184.pdf>

This 8-page Knowledge to Go publication details the role that forest plays in maintaining water quality. It concentrates on issues of livestock, maintaining forest cover, roads, harvesting best management practices, sensitive areas, and pesticides.

***Sustainable Forestry 6 Aesthetic Beauty, Recreation and Cultural Values***

<http://www.agcom.purdue.edu/agcom/Pubs/FNR/FNR-185.pdf>

This 6-page Knowledge to Go publication summarizes the use of visual buffers, the maintenance of scenic vistas, and provides a good list of tips to help maintain a better-looking logging job. Also included is a brief discussion on developing recreational potential and protecting cultural and historical sites.

***Sustainable Forestry 7 Managing for a Diversity of Value-Added Products***

<http://www.agcom.purdue.edu/agcom/Pubs/FNR/FNR-186.pdf>

This 8-page guide discusses alternatives to timber as a means of generating an income. The guide introduces as possibilities, forest herbs such as ginseng, mushrooms, recreation potential, Christmas trees and greenery, maple syrup, and value-added wood.

***Sustainable Forestry 8 Help!***

<http://www.agcom.purdue.edu/agcom/Pubs/FNR/FNR-187.pdf>

This 14-page Knowledge to Go publication summarizes the federal and state programs, and tax incentives, that can support private woodland owners interested in forest conservation. It also includes three pages of contact information for cost share and assistance providing organizations and agencies.

***Thinning Forest Plantations***

<http://www.in.gov/dnr/forestry/pdfs/thinningforestplantations.pdf>

This 2–page Stewardship Notes publication explains that thinning is needed for fast growth and optimal volume. It also summarizes how the "crown competition factor" can be used to determine the need for a thinning operation.

***Timber Marking***

<http://www.in.gov/dnr/forestry/pdfs/timbermarking.pdf>

This 2–page Stewardship Notes publication argues that removing undesirable trees is an important forest management tool, and that this is best done by marking each tree to be removed. There is also some discussion on how to mark trees.

***Timber Stand Improvement***

<http://www.in.gov/dnr/forestry/pdfs/timberstandimprovement.pdf>

This 1–page Stewardship Notes publication summarizes the benefits of timber stand improvement, and touches on grapevine and cull tree removal.

***Timber Tree Quality***

<http://www.in.gov/dnr/forestry/pdfs/timbertreequality.pdf>

This 2–page Stewardship Notes publication summarizes the characteristics of trees that can produce high–quality wood. It also lists three management practices that can lead to the production of high–quality wood.

***Tornado Damaged Woodlands***

<http://www.in.gov/dnr/forestry/pdfs/tornadodamagedwoodlands.pdf>

This 2–page Stewardship Notes publication takes on the special case of how to extract benefits from tornado damaged woodlands. It summarizes what is needed to get a logger interested in the operation, and also covers the importance of protecting the woodland from fire and livestock, and ensuring that timber is reestablished.

***Underplanting Oak***

<http://www.in.gov/dnr/forestry/pdfs/underplantingoak.pdf>

This 2–page Stewardship Notes publication explains how to establish oaks by planting them in advance of a harvest.

***Woodland Opening Plantings***

<http://www.in.gov/dnr/forestry/pdfs/woodlandopeningplantings.pdf>

This 2–page Stewardship Notes publication summarizes the rationale and procedures for establishing desirable tree species in forest openings.

***State Nurseries and Tree Seedling Sales***

<http://www.in.gov/dnr/forestry/nursery/>

This website provides information on ordering seedlings, tree nursery locations, and tree planting. There is also a table presenting species information for many of the trees produced by the nurseries.

***Tree Seedling Order Forms***

<http://www.state.in.us/dnr/forestry/nursery/index.html>

This website downloads an Indiana Division of Forestry 2002–2003 tree seedling order form.

**2004 Indiana Forest Products Price Report & Trend Analysis**

<http://www.ces.purdue.edu/extmedia/FNR/FNR-177-W.pdf>

This 12–page report discusses price trends and presents data collected from 62 mills responding to a survey. It includes some summary graphs and discussion.

**Economics of Long–Term Forest Management**

<http://www.in.gov/dnr/forestry/pdfs/economicsoflongtermforestmanagement.pdf>

This 5–page (35 kb) Stewardship Notes publication uses three woodlots to demonstrate the cash value of forest management on a per year per acre basis. Management activities included improvement harvests, salvage harvests, TSI, firewood sales, and veneer harvests.

**Timber Marketing in Indiana**

<http://www.in.gov/dnr/forestry/files/timbermarketing.pdf>

This 2–page Stewardship Notes publication summarizes the five steps involved in conducting a timber sale -- advertisement, opening bids, timber contracts, payment, and follow–up.

**Tips On How To Get the Most From Your Timber Harvest**

<http://www.agriculture.purdue.edu/agcomm/agcom/Pubs/FNR/FNR-138.pdf>

This 4–page publication discusses the critical factors a landowner should know before selling timber including, knowing what you are selling, the difference between a bid and a spot market, how to find a suitable forester, and the tax treatment of timber income.

**Assessing Your Land's Potential for Wildlife**

<http://www.ces.purdue.edu/extmedia/FNR/FNR-175-W.pdf>

Many landowners are interested in attracting wildlife to their property for a variety of reasons that may include hunting, fishing, hiking, bird watching, or photography. However, the majority of landowners are unsure how to approach this problem. Any venture will likely fail without a proper plan that considers a variety of factors, many of which are not obvious at first glance. This paper outlines the basic decision–making process landowners must go through prior to initiating management practices to make their property more attractive to wildlife. It includes a table of management practices and their impacts on wildlife.

**Conserving Threatened and Endangered Species on Private Lands**

<http://www.ces.purdue.edu/extmedia/FNR/FNR-172.pdf>

The purpose of this publication is to explain how Safe Harbor Agreements and Habitat Conservation Plans function to help conserve federal endangered and threatened species on non–federal lands while giving flexibility to landowners. Every situation is unique. Therefore, you should contact your U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service regional office or state natural resources agency. Contact information is listed at the end of this publication.

**Designing Hardwood Tree Plantings for Wildlife**

<http://www.ces.purdue.edu/extmedia/FNR/FNR-213.pdf>

Woody plants can be of value to many wildlife species. The species of tree or shrub, location, size, and shape of planting can all have an impact on wildlife. The purpose of this paper is to discuss the benefits of trees and shrubs for wildlife and how to design tree and shrub plantings for wildlife. Some of the practices presented may conflict with other management goals and may have to be modified based on individual priorities. Includes tables relating tree species to wildlife uses.

**Everything WILDLife**

<http://www.purdue.edu/wildlife>

This innovative site follows a new model in web site design that does not simply provide information, but guides clients through normal decision processes they follow when making wildlife management decisions for their property or seeking answers to wildlife related questions. Based on historic user information requests and an experience–based user needs assessment, we grouped our clientele into three user categories with common needs related to wildlife management – rural landowners/farmers, homeowners with 10 acres or less, and urban residents and youth. A sample

process includes: where to start, planning, available financial and technical assistance, selection and establishment of appropriate practices, coping with wildlife damage, and where to go for more help. It also offers educational information for wildlife enthusiasts young and old such as animal/plant identification, wildlife photos, career information, and more. Special features such as a "Frequently Asked Questions" page and periodic updates available through an online newsletter automatically sent to subscribers helps clients find immediate answers to pressing questions.

***Some Important Indiana Hardwoods: Their Characteristics and Uses***

<http://www.ces.purdue.edu/extmedia/FNR/FNR-27.pdf>

This website contains a summary table of the characteristics and uses of the wood from 33 tree species in Indiana.

***What Landowners Should Know About Biological Diversity in Indiana***

<http://www.ces.purdue.edu/extmedia/FNR/FNR-178-W.pdf>

This 4-page Knowledge to Go publication summarizes the general concept of biodiversity and how it has changed in recent history. It goes on to provide a series of thoughtful landowner recommendations.

***Electric Fences for Preventing Browse Damage by White-tailed Deer***

<http://www.ces.purdue.edu/extmedia/FNR/FNR-136.pdf>

This Woodland Management article describes, and compares the cost and effectiveness of, "peanut butter", polytape, and multi-strand high tensile fences.

***How to Identify Some Common Indiana Woods***

<http://www.ces.purdue.edu/extmedia/FNR/FNR-43.pdf>

This Purdue University Website allows the user to identify the tree species from which a given piece of wood originated. It includes an explanation with drawings of key terms such as "ring-porous" and "wood rays", sample wood cross-sections, and a key to the wood of sixteen common Indiana trees.

***Indiana 2001 Maple Syrup Report***

[http://www.in.gov/dnr/forestry/pdfs/in\\_01\\_maple.pdf](http://www.in.gov/dnr/forestry/pdfs/in_01_maple.pdf)

This 3-page publication reports the results of a survey of Indiana maple syrup producers. The discussion addresses inventory, sales and prices, production, and production methods.

***Indiana's Forest Resource: 1999***

[http://www.ncrs.fs.fed.us/pubs/rn/rn\\_nc377.pdf](http://www.ncrs.fs.fed.us/pubs/rn/rn_nc377.pdf)

This 6-page Resource Note "contains estimates of Indiana's forest resources." In addition, there is extensive discussion on the inventory methodology.

***Indiana's Old Growth Forests***

<http://www.in.gov/dnr/naturepr/forests.html>

This webpage presents an easy-to-read summary of old growth forests and lists old growth forests that are protected in Indiana.

***Protecting the Forest from Wildfire***

<http://www.in.gov/dnr/forestry/pdfs/protectingtheforestfromwildfire.pdf>

This 2-page Stewardship Notes publication summarizes how fire can damage woodland, and lists five simple actions a landowner can take to protect woodland from fire.

***Trespassing and Liability***

<http://www.in.gov/dnr/forestry/pdfs/trespassingandliability.pdf>

This 1–page Stewardship Notes publication provides three simple guidelines for addressing the problem of trespassing..

## **Iowa**

### ***Iowa Tree Planting***

<http://www.iowatreeplanting.com/>

From the web page: "To provide linkages to up-to-date information about trees and tree care. This site is a cooperative effort between the Iowa Department of Natural Resources Forestry Bureau, Iowa State University Forestry Extension and the USDA US Forest Service. The information provided on this site is intended to be used for the betterment of tree resources within Iowa's communities, thereby enhancing the lives of Iowa's residents."

### ***Iowa Bureau of Forestry***

<http://www.iowadnr.com/forestry/>

This website provides access to Iowa's Bureau of Forestry. It includes links to information and services for landowners such as cost share assistance, and how to plant seedlings. It also has information about state forests and users can download the Action Plan.

### ***Cooperative Forestry Extension -- Iowa***

<http://www.ag.iastate.edu/departments/forestry/index.html>

This website provides Iowa's residents with a place to check for information on current topics. These can take the form of news releases, workshops, or new publication. The topics are under the headings of community forestry, woodland management, wood use/products, and miscellaneous.

### ***Iowa Division of Wildlife***

<http://www.iowadnr.com/wildlife/index.html>

This searchable website has links to information on hunting, and recreation in Iowa. The information also covers wildlife issues and news alerts relevant to Iowa, such as Iowa's response to chronic wasting disease.

### ***District Forester Offices and Phone Numbers -- Iowa***

<http://www.iowadnr.com/forestry/district.html>

This website provides an Iowa state map to allow users to determine what district they are in, and contact information for the District Foresters.

### ***Forestry Contacts and Organizations in Iowa***

<http://publications.iowa.gov/3419/1/F-340.pdf>

This bulletin provides contact information and descriptions for public and private agencies that offer forestry services and programs in the State of Iowa.

### ***Iowa's Forest Reserve Law***

<http://www.iowadnr.com/forestry/reserve.html>

This webpage summarizes the Forest Reserve Law, which can apply to parcels as small as two acres. It includes an excerpt from the Code that details the definitions, conditions, and tax exemptions of the Forest Reserve Law.

### ***Iowa's Forest Legacy Plan***

<http://www.iowadnr.com/forestry/pdf/LEGACY.pdf>

This website includes a brief summary of the Forest Legacy Program, a program designed to ensure that future generations benefit from forestlands by helping private forestland avoid conversion to non-forest uses. A more lengthy program description can be downloaded from the site.

***Listing of Bonded Timber Buyers***

<http://www.iowadnr.com/forestry/files/btb408.pdf>

This webpage provides an extensive listing of buyers organized alphabetically by company name. Included is address, name of buyer, and phone number.

***Master Woodland Manager Program – Iowa***

<http://www.forestry.iastate.edu/education/woodlandmgr.html>

This program is designed to "develop a network of highly motivated, well trained volunteers to assist land management professionals in improving and expanding tree resources." This program website describes the program including required time commitment, cost, topics covered, and contact information.

***Coppice Management of Iowa Hardwoods***

<http://publications.iowa.gov/3415/1/F-327.pdf>

"This bulletin specifies the principles and techniques that should be followed to either promote or retard coppice regeneration." It includes sections on sprout origin, species characteristics, and considerations and techniques in coppice management.

***Firms and Individuals Providing Forestry Services in Iowa***

<http://www.forestry.iastate.edu/publications/F-361.pdf>

This June 2005 document provides contact information for private individuals or firms who provide forestry related services in Iowa.

***Forestry Publications***

<http://www.extension.iastate.edu/pubs/fo2.htm>

This searchable website provides access to a long list of downloadable publications under the headings of "Growing Trees" and "Marketing Forest Products" and "Wood Use." Some publications are specific to Iowa.

***Forestry Reference Handbook***

<http://www.extension.iastate.edu/Publications/PM1850.pdf>

This 72–page Reference Handbook is a comprehensive guide for foresters in Iowa. It consists almost entirely of tables and charts for use in determining site index for various species, volume estimates, firewood measurements, stocking, costs and more.

***Fungal Cankers of Trees***

<http://www.extension.iastate.edu/Publications/SUL11.pdf>

This 8–page article is well illustrated with photos of cankers and describes the symptoms of canker diseases, common fungal canker diseases in Iowa, and canker management strategies.

***Grazing Iowa's Woodlands***

<http://www.forestry.iastate.edu/publications/F-350.pdf>

More than 75% of Iowa's woodlands are grazed today, however experiments have shown woodlot grazing to be damaging to forest soil, trees and livestock. This article presents several alternatives to grazing.

***Harvesting and Marketing Publications***

[http://www.forestry.iastate.edu/topics/woodland\\_mgmt/marketatimb.html](http://www.forestry.iastate.edu/topics/woodland_mgmt/marketatimb.html)

This website provides access to five downloadable Pamphlets and Forestry Extension Notes. These include a directory of Iowa sawmills, and information on assistance for Iowa wood businesses, tax savings on timber sales, determining when to harvest, and a timbers sale contract template.

***Iowa DNR: Forestry Best Management Practices***

<http://www.iowadnr.com/forestry/bmps.html>

This is a comprehensive easy-to-use manual designed to "educate woodland owners, managers, loggers and other operators on how to avoid negative impacts that may otherwise be associated with forest management practices." Appendices include additional details on woodland roads, information on technical and financial assistance, and a glossary.

***Iowa Woodland Owners Newsletter***

<http://www.ag.iastate.edu/departments/forestry/newsletters/newsletters.html>

This website provides access to past editions of the Iowa Woodland Owners Newsletter, a free newsletter designed for woodland owners and managers, containing articles and meeting announcements. Included is an address where users can request a free subscription.

***Iowa's Forest Health Report, 2003***

<http://www.iowadnr.com/forestry/pdf/foresthealth2003.pdf>

This 2003 report explains the importance of forest health, and details a number of concerns including weather, oak wilt, pine wilt, and gypsy moth.

***Marketing Iowa Timber and Notice of Timber for Sale***

<http://www.exnet.iastate.edu/Publications/PM413AB.pdf>

This webpage provides a ready-to-print Timber Sale Contract template, and a Notice of Timber Sale template.

***Natural Regeneration of Oak in Iowa***

<http://www.forestry.iastate.edu/publications/F-360.pdf>

Oak-hickory forest make up 46% of Iowa's forestland, however, natural regeneration of oak is limited. This article describes oak regeneration requirements and specific cultural techniques, including clear-cut, group selection and shelter wood that will encourage natural regeneration.

***Poisonous Plants Commonly Found in Woodlands***

<http://www.forestry.iastate.edu/publications/F-351.pdf>

This two-page article contains a table of poisonous plants and their physical effects on animals and includes the type of poison found and which part of the plant is typically eaten. The list includes herbs, trees and shrubs.

***Tree Farming in Iowa***

<http://www.forestry.iastate.edu/publications/ITFC.pdf>

"Iowa now has over 1,000 active tree farms averaging about 80 acres in size." This two page article describes the National Tree Farm Program and Iowa's Tree Farm Program as well as the goals of the Iowa program, benefits to landowners, basis for qualification and the certification process. It includes an application form for becoming a tree farmer.

***Woodland Management: Growing Black Walnut in Iowa***

<http://www.extension.iastate.edu/Publications/PM1374B.pdf>

Black walnut can be grown throughout Iowa, except in the northwest corner. This 4-page article describes the types of soils and exposure best suited to growing black walnut as well as preparation needed for the planting area, tree and seed preparation, spacing of trees and maintenance.

***Woodland Management: Understanding Trees and Woodlands***

<http://www.extension.iastate.edu/Publications/PM1374A.pdf>

This article presents an overview of what makes a good forest and what makes a good forest manager. It describes factors that influence the rate of tree growth and includes a planting guide for 23 tree species commonly found in Iowa, and provides information on recommended sites for their growth, growth rates, and remarks on their uses and quality of wood.

***Identification of Common Trees of Iowa -- An Interactive Guide***

<http://www.extension.iastate.edu/pages/tree/>

This website features a key to help users identify step-by-step many of Iowa's trees. The species information includes good photos, a description of the tree's appearance and where it grows. It also has a glossary of forest terms.

***Identification of Conifer Trees in Iowa***

<http://www.extension.iastate.edu/Publications/PM1383.pdf>

This guide to identification of conifers focuses on the vegetative characteristics of trees—leaves, fruit and bark—that are used to differentiate between 16 species. Species are primarily grouped by type and arrangement of leaves.

***Identification of Hardwood Trees in Iowa***

<http://www.extension.iastate.edu/Publications/PM1384.pdf>

This guide to identification of hardwood trees focuses on the vegetative characteristics of trees—leaves, fruit and bark. Species are primarily grouped by type and arrangement of leaves. Fifty-two species are included in this guide.

***Planting & Growing Trees Publications***

<http://www.forestry.iastate.edu/publications/list.html>

This website provides access to nineteen downloadable Pamphlets and Forestry Extension Notes. Topics include a number on Christmas tree growing, growing trees from seeds and bare root planting, protecting seedlings from deer, tax incentives, Iowa tree identification, and planning tree planting.

***Range Maps for Trees and Shrubs Native to Iowa***

<http://www.forestry.iastate.edu/topics/misc/native.html>

This website provides an easy-to-use tool for finding the range of Iowa's 105 native woody plants. Along with a distribution map is a brief description of the plant's site preferences.

***Iowa's Forest Reserve Laws***

<http://www.extension.iastate.edu/Publications/PM605.pdf>

"...the Iowa Forest Reserve Law provides that forest land that meets certain criteria may be exempt from property taxes." This document includes sections on size of forest, number and type of forest trees, livestock, timber harvesting and removal, and administration of laws which describe the criteria and process for becoming a forest reserve.

***How Current Tax Laws Affect Woodland Owners***

<http://www.forestry.iastate.edu/publications/F-336.pdf>

This article describes tax laws in Iowa as of 1998 and how they can affect woodland owners. Based on the laws forest landowners will need to keep good records of their activities and may want to become more active to avoid passive loss restrictions.

***Christmas Tree Production in Iowa: Economics and Marketing***

<http://www.extension.iastate.edu/Publications/PM1499.pdf>

Understanding the problems of Christmas tree management can help landowners get high returns on their crop. This article addresses issues of marketability, colorants, harvest age, income requirements, conducting an economic analysis, and choosing where to sell the trees.

***Christmas Tree Production in Iowa: Establishment and Care***

<http://www.extension.iastate.edu/Publications/PM1500.pdf>

This 4–page article addresses environmental and site factors related to Christmas tree production, species selection, planning before planting, site preparation, weed control, fertilization, and seedling protection strategies.

***Maple Syrup Production in Iowa***

<http://www.forestry.iastate.edu/publications/F-337.pdf>

This forestry extension note briefly describes how you could begin a small–scale maple syrup tapping operation in Iowa.

***Selecting and Maintaining Your Natural Christmas Tree***

<http://www.extension.iastate.edu/Publications/PM654.pdf>

This 2–page article provides suggestions and cautions for Christmas tree buyers including considering needle–holding capacity of different species, indicators of freshness, storage of the tree and techniques to prolong the tree’s freshness.

## **Maine**

### **Maine Forest Service**

<http://www.maine.gov/doc/mfs/>

This website is the Internet hub for the Maine Forest Service. It includes links to the Forest Service Divisions, employment opportunities, upcoming event, publications, and a user-friendly news page.

### **Department of Inland Fisheries and Wildlife**

<http://www.state.me.us/ifw/>

This searchable website has links to information on licenses, hunting and trapping, fishing, recreation, wildlife, and education, and an extensive page of annotated Maine-focused links.

### **Finding a Consulting Forester**

<http://www.state.me.us/doc/mfs/fpm/consultantlists.htm>

This website provides a clickable map of consulting foresters. The consultants' contact information and affiliation is included, as is the contact information for the "Small Woodlot Certification Program."

### **Maine Forest Service Field Foresters – Find Yours**

<http://www.forest-resources.umaine.edu/woodlot/WWW/map/mfsforestry.htm>

This webpage provides a clickable map that gives a user the address and phone number of the nearest Maine Forest Service Field Forester.

### **Maine Land Trust Network**

<http://mltn.org>

This website provides a single access point to Maine's land trust organizations. It includes a discussion page, news, and employment opportunities.

### **Maine Tree Farm Organization**

<http://www.mainetreefoundation.org/programs/tf.html>

This webpage provides an introduction to programs supported by the Maine Tree Foundation including the Tree Farm program and the Small Woodland Owners Association of Maine.

### **Small Woodland Owners Association of Maine**

<http://www.SWOAM.com>

This Association website provides access to information and resources for woodlot owners. It includes links to news, legislation, and upcoming events, as well as access to a forester who will answer questions e-mailed to him.

### **Biodiversity in the Forests of Maine**

[http://www.forest.umaine.edu/education/livingston/fty111/Documents/BasicPrinciples/biodiversity\\_forests\\_me.pdf](http://www.forest.umaine.edu/education/livingston/fty111/Documents/BasicPrinciples/biodiversity_forests_me.pdf)

This 168 page manual from the University of Maine Cooperative Extension Service describes forest management practices that can be used by all types of landowners to promote biodiversity at both the site-specific and landscape level of management. It includes a discussion of specific stand characteristics and special habitats unique to Maine.

### **Its Your Woodland – An Owners Guide**

<http://www.state.me.us/doc/mfs/pubs/pdf/fpminfo/yourwood.pdf>

This 8-page booklet provides a very readable introduction to forestry for private landowners in Maine. It summarizes the importance of forests in Maine, setting worthwhile objectives, key steps in developing a management plan, tax implications, and it lists contacts for assistance and additional information.

**Maine Forest Practices Act**

[http://mainegov-images.informe.org/doc/mfs/pubs/pdf/fpa\\_interp.pdf](http://mainegov-images.informe.org/doc/mfs/pubs/pdf/fpa_interp.pdf)

This website summarizes Maine's regulations on clearcutting. It includes setting regeneration and clearcut size requirements, buffer zones, and the needs for professional input. It also defines the term "clearcut" for the purposes of the Act.

**Maine Forestry Consultant's Newsletter**

<http://www.state.me.us/doc/mfs/pubs/consult.htm>

This website provides access to the seventeen most recent quarterly newsletters. While they are tailored for consultants, the newsletters contain information that is also useful to private forest landowners.

**Maine Invasive Plants**

<http://www.umext.maine.edu/onlinepubs/htmlpubs/2536.htm>

This website provides links to seven fact sheets that describe invasive exotic plants that are threatening the native habitats of Maine.

**Pruning Your Forest Trees**

[http://www.maine.gov/doc/mfs/pubs/pdf/fpminfo/2\\_pruning.pdf](http://www.maine.gov/doc/mfs/pubs/pdf/fpminfo/2_pruning.pdf)

This 2-page Information Sheet provides a well-focused explanation of how and why to prune. It includes a list of specific guidelines on how to prune trees.

**Taking Care of Your Forest**

<http://www.umext.maine.edu/piscataquis/forestry/takingcare.htm>

This website is designed to "provide new forest owners with practical information that will help them get started on taking care of their forest." The materials on it are well-written and easy to use. They include helpful supporting worksheets.

**The Impact of Timber Harvesting on Nonpoint Source Pollution**

<http://www.maine.gov/doc/mfs/pubs/html/h20.htm>

This user-friendly report was prepared for the Maine legislature. It provides specific "recommendations for a set of statewide standards to minimize the impact of timber harvesting on nonpoint source pollution" hinging on best management practices and their implementation.

**Weeding and Thinning Young Forest Stands**

<http://www.state.me.us/doc/mfs/pubs/html/fpminfo/weedthin.htm>

This 2-page Information Sheet presents the rationale for weeding and thinning in Maine. It also includes recommendations on which tree species to favor based on the site's soil characteristics.

**Worker's Compensation and Landowner Liability**

[http://www.maine.gov/doc/mfs/pubs/doc/fpminfo/6\\_workcomp.doc](http://www.maine.gov/doc/mfs/pubs/doc/fpminfo/6_workcomp.doc)

This 2-page Information Sheet summarizes 3 ways to avoid being liable for worker's compensation costs in the event of injury. Topics discussed include workers compensation insurance, certificate of independent status, and conclusive presumption.

**Forest Trees of Maine**

<http://mainegov-images.informe.org/doc/mfs/pubs/ftm/ftm.pdf>

This is the 12th edition of the Forest Trees of Maine, first published in 1908 by the Maine Forest Service. It includes a list and individual descriptions of trees and shrubs, a diagram and description of tree anatomy and growth, a history of forest products in Maine and a description of fall colors.

**Maine Stumpage Price Reports**

<http://www.state.me.us/doc/mfs/pubs/annpubs.htm>

This website provides access to the annual publications of the Maine Department of Conservation. In addition to stumpage reports, are annual reports on insect and disease, wood processors, and silvicultural activities.

**Maine's Tree Growth Tax Law**

<http://www.state.me.us/doc/mfs/woodwise/growth.html>

This webpage describes in simple terms Maine's Tree Growth Tax. It includes a discussion of exclusions, filing requirements, and penalties for withdrawals.

**Noteworthy Hunting and Wildlife Management Information**

[http://www.maine.gov/IFW/hunting\\_trapping/regional\\_information/index.htm](http://www.maine.gov/IFW/hunting_trapping/regional_information/index.htm)

This website provides "a one-of-a kind collection of reports from Maine's wildlife biologists and the Maine Warden Service." It is designed for hunters, naturalists and others interested in Maine's wildlife. The reports describe game species, hunting opportunities, and profile wildlife management areas in each of Maine's regions.

**Be Woods Wise!**

<http://www.maine.gov/doc/mfs/woodwise/>

This well-designed State website provides "practical advice for your land and trees from the Maine Forest Service." Users can access free materials, get contact information for additional support, or learn about Maine forests from this site.

**Boundary Line Information**

[http://www.maine.gov/doc/mfs/pubs/pdf/fpminfo/4\\_boundlin.pdf](http://www.maine.gov/doc/mfs/pubs/pdf/fpminfo/4_boundlin.pdf)

This 2-page Information Sheet provides a well-written set of guidelines for use in establishing and maintaining clear boundaries. There is also a section on boundaries and timber harvesting.

**Christmas Tree Marketing**

<http://www.umext.maine.edu/onlinepubs/pdfpubs/7009.pdf>

This 4-page Yankee Woodlot bulletin provides guidelines for each phase of growing and selling Christmas trees from pre-planting through year of harvest

**Land, Timber and Recreation in Maine's Northwoods: Essays by Lloyd C. Irland**

[http://www.umaine.edu/mafes/elec\\_pubs/miscpubs/mp730.pdf](http://www.umaine.edu/mafes/elec_pubs/miscpubs/mp730.pdf)

This is a recent 86-page publication designed to "inform the reader on some of the important resource management conditions, issues and trends" in Maine's western, northern, and eastern forests. It consists of readable, easy-to-navigate sections on topics such as clearcutting as a management tool, the forest as real estate, challenges of the north woods, and five images of the Maine forest.

**Maine Endangered Species Program -- Essential Wildlife Habitat**

[http://www.maine.gov/ifw/wildlife/species/endangered\\_species/essential\\_habitat/introduction.htm](http://www.maine.gov/ifw/wildlife/species/endangered_species/essential_habitat/introduction.htm)

"Essential Habitats are defined as areas currently or historically providing physical or biological features essential to the conservation of an endangered or threatened species in Maine, and which may require special management considerations." This website summarizes the regulation on "essential habitat" and provides maps of these areas in Maine.

**Maple Syrup Production**

<http://www.umext.maine.edu/onlinepubs/htmlpubs/7036.htm>

This Yankee Woodlot note summarizes some of the steps in maple syrup production. Topics include how it works, tapping, and sap processing.

***The Economic Importance of Maine's Forests***

<http://www.nefainfo.org/publications/nefame.pdf>

This readable 12–page publication discusses Maine’s land base, and summarizes economic data on Maine’s forest–based manufacturing and forest–related recreation. It concludes with a look at industry trends.

## **Maryland**

### **Maryland Forest Service**

<http://www.dnr.state.md.us/forests/>

This Agency website provides access to information and resources offered by Maryland's Forest Service. There are links to publications, stewardship and education programs, the Kids zone, and laws. There is also an online forester and online tree nursery.

### **Forest Stewardship Landowner Assistance in Maryland**

<http://www.dnr.state.md.us/forests/programapps/stewcon.asp>

This webpage explains the importance of Marylanders developing and following a forest management plan, and it briefly describes approach and services of the Forest Stewardship Program.

### **Cooperative Extension Forestry Publications — Maryland**

<http://pubs.agnr.umd.edu/>

This searchable site provides access to 445 publications, 214 of which are available online. Relevant headings include forestry and wildlife management, pest control, soils, and water resources and the Chesapeake Bay.

### **Maryland Division of Wildlife and Heritage**

<http://www.dnr.state.md.us/wildlife/>

This Agency website provides access to information and resources of the Division. There are direct links to information on wildlife management areas, endangered species, hunting, waterfowl, educational programs, and events. There is also an electronic public forum.

### **Chesapeake Forest Lands**

<http://www.dnr.state.md.us/forests/chesapeakeforests/>

This website describes activities related to the Chesapeake Forest Lands. Included are advisory committee meeting minutes, a draft work plan, general description of the forestlands, and responses to frequently asked questions.

### **Forest Conservation and Management Program**

<http://www.dnr.state.md.us/forests/programapps/fcmp.html>

This webpage describes Maryland's tax incentives program designed to encourage landowners with more than five contiguous forested acres to develop and follow forest management plans. Contact information is provided.

### **Maryland Association of Forest Conservancy District Boards**

<http://www.mdforest.sailorsite.net/>

This website describes the history, philosophy, programs, and issues of the District Boards—an association of voluntary boards working to perpetuate Maryland's forests. It includes contact information for each district board.

### **Maryland Consulting and Industrial Foresters, 2005**

<http://dnrweb.dnr.state.md.us/download/forests/consultingforesters.pdf>

This website provides a lengthy and easy-to-use list of private consulting and industrial foresters. Each citation includes contact information, and a listing of services offered.

***Maryland Environmental Trust***

<http://www.dnr.state.md.us/met/>

This website provides access to information on the Trust and how landowners can earn tax credits through donations of conservation or preservation easements. It includes links to case studies, a newsletter, and information on how to participate in the program.

***Maryland Forests Association***

<http://www.mdforests.org/>

This is the website for the Maryland Forests Association, a group working to "to promote the maintenance of a healthy and productive forests land base so as to enhance the economic, environmental, and social well-being of all who live in Maryland." Included are Association publications and resources under the following headings: about the MFA, advocacy, information, and education.

***Maryland's Forest Legacy Program***

<http://www.dnr.state.md.us/forests/programapps/legacy2.html>

This webpage succinctly describes Maryland's program to preserve forestland threatened by conversion to non-forest use. Included is contact information and a brief explanation of the program's purpose, and scope.

***Phone Directory for MD Forest Service Offices across the State***

<http://www.dnr.state.md.us/forests/phonelist.html>

This webpage provides a table with DNR office phone numbers for each county.

***Riparian Buffer Financial Assistance Opportunities***

<http://www.agnr.umd.edu/ces/pubs/pdf/FS769.pdf>

This 8-page Fact Sheet describes nine state and federal programs providing cost-share assistance to promote the use of riparian buffers. Included is a four-page listing, in table form, of sources of related information and assistance in Maryland.

***Tree Planting Incentive Programs***

<http://www.dnr.state.md.us/forests/nursery/tpip.html>

This webpage provides short descriptions of eight state and federal programs that support tree planting.

***Woodland Incentive Program***

<http://www.dnr.state.md.us/forests/programapps/wood.html>

This webpage succinctly describes the Woodland Incentive Program, its purpose, and scope. Contact information is provided.

***Your Guide to Community Forest Assistance Programs***

<http://www.dnr.state.md.us/forests/programs/urban/newfapguide.asp>

This webpage is designed to help users "identify and contact tree planting and conservation programs that are the best match for your talents, interests, and needs." It includes a long list of programs and organizations, each with a description and contact information.

***A Guide to Maryland's Regulation of Forestry and Related Practices***

<http://dnrweb.dnr.state.md.us/download/forests/frg1.pdf>

This 81-page document published in 2001 allows the user to quickly and easily review key elements of a regulation relevant to a given forestry activity. Elements covered include regulation requirements, applicability, exceptions, limitations and inspections/penalties. The document shows where regulations intersect, and it includes internet links to supporting information.

***Maryland Seed Tree Law***

<http://www.dnr.state.md.us/forests/programapps/treelaw.html>

This webpage describes Maryland's law designed to maintain the State's pine resources. It applies to landowners with more than 5 acres containing at least 25% pine. Contact information is provided.

***Maryland's Forests: A Health Report***

<http://www.dnr.state.md.us/forests/healthreport/>

This site is an excellent resource for understanding the forests of Maryland, including current trends in ownership, forest health issues, forest management programs, and stewardship opportunities. A physiographic map of Maryland is included.

***Woodland Management – How to Determine Your Property Boundaries***

<http://www.agnr.umd.edu/ces/pubs/pdf/FS619.pdf>

This 8–page Fact Sheet provides background on Maryland's laws regarding accidentally cutting a neighbor's trees. It goes on to explain deed descriptions, how to use a compass and measure distance, and how to mark boundaries according to standard convention.

***State Forest Tree Nursery: Ordering Information for Conifers and Deciduous Species***

<http://www.dnr.state.md.us/forests/nursery/>

This excellent website provides information on site preferences for the fifty tree species that it grows, available tree planting programs, and a downloadable tree order form.

***Income Tax Modification Program***

<http://www.dnr.state.md.us/forests/programapps/tax.html>

This webpage succinctly describes the Maryland income tax deduction for reforestation and timber stand improvement including the program's purpose and scope. Contact information is provided.

***Tax and Estate Planning for Maryland Forest Landowners***

<http://extension.umd.edu/publications/PDFs/FS630.pdf>

Forest landowners in Maryland can increase the financial returns on their forest stewardship efforts by minimizing property, income, and estate taxes. This 12–page publication describes some of the laws and programs that allow forest landowners to decrease their tax liabilities.

***Maryland's Endangered Species***

<http://www.dnr.state.md.us/wildlife/espaa.asp>

This Division of Natural Resources website provides listings of, and fact sheets on, endangered native plants and animals in Maryland. Other documents available relate to inventorying, surveying, collecting and reporting rare species.

***Forestry and Wildlife Education***

<http://www.naturalresources.umd.edu>

This website provides access to information to help private landowners in Maryland make more informed decisions. There are links to information on upcoming events, publications, wildlife management, forests and water quality, income opportunities, the Coverts Project, and volunteer training.

***Maryland Forest Facts***

<http://www.dnr.state.md.us/forests/forester/mdfacts.asp>

This is a short and interesting webpage of facts on the current state and importance of Maryland's forests. It includes links to supporting information throughout.

***Maryland's Environmental Resources & Land Information Network***

<http://www.mdmerlin.net/index.html>

This website allows users with a fast connection (at least 56k) to generate tailor-made maps. It requires Java be enabled for the downloading of software.

***When a Landowner Adopts Riparian Buffers: Benefits and Costs***

<http://www.agnr.umd.edu/ces/pubs/pdf/FS774.pdf>

This 12-page Fact Sheet uses non-technical terms to analyze the economic tradeoffs related to riparian buffers and water quality enhancements. The publication uses budget worksheets and presents two sample case studies of Maryland farmers implementing riparian buffers.

## **Massachusetts**

### ***North American Wood Industry eMarket!***

<http://www.timberia.org>

Timberia.org is a free web-based marketplace that facilitates e-trade of forest products, logging and woodworking equipment by providing wood industry professionals with the ultimate tool to buy or sell their products and services on the web.

### ***Massachusetts Bureau of Forestry***

<http://www.mass.gov/dcr/stewardship/forestry/>

This website briefly describes five programs of the Bureau. These programs relate to forest management, forest health, and marketing and utilization. There are also links to listings of foresters and forest-related regulations.

### ***MassWoods Forest Conservation Program***

<http://www.masswoods.net/>

Our goal is to provide accurate information to woodland owners when they need to make two critical decisions about the future of their land: 1) the potential sale of timber and 2) planning for the future of the property. View a clickable map of MA and find foresters, land trusts, and other information for each town.

### ***Silvicultural Options for Managing Hemlock Forests Threatened by Hemlock Woolly Adelgid***

[http://extension.unh.edu/resources/files/Resource000240\\_Rep259.pdf](http://extension.unh.edu/resources/files/Resource000240_Rep259.pdf)

The descriptions of how to deal with the Adelgid problem are very well presented in this 8-page publication. It includes 3 options for hemlock-dominated forest, and 2 for hemlock-hardwood or hemlock-conifer forest.

### ***Southern New England Stumpage Price Reporting***

[http://www.masswoods.net/sne\\_stumpage/index.html](http://www.masswoods.net/sne_stumpage/index.html)

This site reports quarterly stumpage prices for CT, MA, and RI, along with other useful information related to harvesting and the sale of timber.

### ***Forest Stewardship Landowner Assistance in Massachusetts***

<http://www.mass.gov/dcr/stewardship/forestry/service/steward.htm>

This webpage summarizes the Massachusetts Forest Stewardship Program. It also describes eligibility requirements and opportunities for financial assistance.

### ***Cooperative Forestry Extension -- University of Massachusetts***

<http://www.umass.edu/umext/nrec/>

This searchable website provides access to publications, current activities, and other links under the following headings: watersheds and water quality; wetlands, fish, wildlife and biodiversity; forest and land management; forest products; land management; and environmental education.

### ***Department of Fisheries, Wildlife, and Environmental Law Enforcement***

<http://www.mass.gov/dfwele/>

This is a comprehensive website with information on hunting and fishing, wildlife, recreation, and river conservation. The site includes a photo gallery with video cams.

***Bureau of Forestry Contact List***

<http://www.mass.gov/dcr/stewardship/forestry/contact.htm>

This webpage provides contact information for the foresters at the 5 Regional Headquarters of the Massachusetts Division of Forest and Parks, Bureau of Forestry. It also has contact information for the Boston office, and three field offices.

***Massachusetts Association of Professional Foresters***

<http://www.massforesters.org/>

This is an Association home page. While designed for Association members, it is searchable and also provides information useful to the general public. This information includes its newsletter, a directory of foresters, and links to legislative issues and regulations.

***Massachusetts Christmas Tree Association***

<http://www.Christmas-Trees.org/>

This Association website is designed to provide Christmas tree buyers with information on where they can buy a tree, and Christmas tree growers with information on Association membership and locations where they can buy wholesale. There is also information on selecting and caring for a Christmas tree.

***Massachusetts Forestry Association***

<http://www.massforests.org/>

This is the homepage for the Massachusetts Forestry Association who's mission is to be "exemplary stewards of our forest resources and help others understand, respect and care for, and use this renewable resource." MFA is a statewide non-profit organization with a program of information, advocacy, education, example and caring involvement.

***Massachusetts Licensed Foresters Directory***

<http://www.mass.gov/dcr/stewardship/forestry/docs/pridirect.doc>

This Internet document is a listing of public and private licensed foresters for Massachusetts. It is arranged alphabetically and provides address and phone numbers.

***Massachusetts Maple Producers Association***

<http://www.massmaple.org/>

This non-profit association website provides links to information on the Association, as well as maple syrup making, recipes, locations, economics, and more. It includes a bibliography and page of related links.

***Massachusetts Forestry Laws***

<http://www.state.ma.us/legis/laws/mgl/gl-132-toc.htm>

This easy-to-use website provides access to approximately 56 sections of Massachusetts' legislation relevant to forestry in general such as, pest suppression, entry onto land, and fire tower operation. There are also laws under the headings of state trails and paths, and forest cutting practices.

***Massachusetts Current Use Forest Tax Program***

<http://www.mass.gov/dcr/stewardship/forestry/service/fortax.htm>

This webpage describes Chapter 61 and related programs. These programs use tax benefits to "designed to help landowners afford to maintain farms, natural areas, and working forests."

***Recent Timber Prices***

<http://www.mass.gov/dcr/stewardship/forestry/service/timpric.htm>

This website provides access to a report on the stumpage prices for the most recent quarter available. Prices are reported for east of the Connecticut River and west of the Connecticut River.

***Southern New England Stumpage Price Report***

<http://www.canr.uconn.edu/ces/forest/pricesht.htm>

This site provides Massachusetts Landowners with information on reported prices paid for standing timber in Southern New England. Also provided is a listing of common species of firewood available in Massachusetts, the heat per cord in million BTU's, and the oil equivalent (number of gallons of oil to equal the heat value of a cord of this species). Species are listed in order from greatest heat value to least. A standard cord of wood is assumed here to be a pile that is 4 feet tall, 8 feet long, and 4 feet deep.

***Checklist of the Birds of Massachusetts***

[http://www.mass.gov/dfwele/dfw/wildlife/publications/bird\\_list.pdf](http://www.mass.gov/dfwele/dfw/wildlife/publications/bird_list.pdf)

This 27–page publication lists 448 bird species found in Massachusetts. Species information includes frequency of occurrence, and nesting status, and allow users to keep track of birds they have seen in three difference locations. It also includes a two–page bibliography.

***Living with Wildlife – Wild Turkey in Massachusetts***

[http://www.mass.gov/dfwele/dfw/wildlife/living/pdf/living%20with\\_turkeys.pdf](http://www.mass.gov/dfwele/dfw/wildlife/living/pdf/living%20with_turkeys.pdf)

This readable article celebrates how wild turkeys were reintroduced to Massachusetts, what they look like, how they breed, and their value as game birds.

***Massachusetts List of Endangered, Threatened and Special Concern Species***

<http://www.state.ma.us/dfwele/dfw/nhosp/nhrare.htm>

This comprehensive list of plant, insect, and animal species includes common name, scientific name and state–federal endangered species status. Also available are well–written species profiles for many of the listings.

***Massachusetts Natural Heritage & Endangered Species Program***

<http://www.mass.gov/dfwele/dfw/nhosp/nhosp.htm>

This is the website for the Massachusetts state program "for the conservation and protection of hundreds of species that are not hunted, fished, trapped, or commercially harvested in the state." It provides a downloadable listing of rare plants and animals, and links to information on program activities.

***Massachusetts State Mammals List***

[http://www.mass.gov/dfwele/dfw/wildlife/facts/mammals/mammal\\_list.htm](http://www.mass.gov/dfwele/dfw/wildlife/facts/mammals/mammal_list.htm)

This comprehensive list includes common name, scientific name, and distribution of each species. It also indicates which mammals are threatened, endangered, or species of special concern.

***Massachusetts State Reptiles and Amphibians List***

[http://www.mass.gov/dfwele/dfw/wildlife/facts/reptiles/herp\\_list.htm](http://www.mass.gov/dfwele/dfw/wildlife/facts/reptiles/herp_list.htm)

This comprehensive listing includes common name, scientific name, and distribution of each species. It also indicates which reptiles and amphibians are threatened, endangered, or species of special concern, and it includes a bibliography and background information on conservation and research efforts.

***Rare Plant Fact Sheets***

<http://www.state.ma.us/dfwele/dfw/nhosp/nhfactplt.htm>

This webpage provides access to approximately 159 fact sheets on rare and endangered Massachusetts plants. Species are listed by common and scientific name along with their state and federal endangered species status.

***Rare Vertebrate Animal Fact Sheets***

<http://www.state.ma.us/dfwele/dfw/nhosp/nhfactvrt.htm>

This webpage provides access to approximately 55 fact sheets on rare and endangered fish, amphibians, reptiles, birds, and mammals. Species are listed by common and scientific name along with their state and federal endangered species status.

***Trapping and Furbearer Management Regulations***

[http://www.mass.gov/dfwele/dfw/regulations/abstracts/trapping\\_regs.pdf](http://www.mass.gov/dfwele/dfw/regulations/abstracts/trapping_regs.pdf)

This easy-to-use 2-page publication of the Massachusetts Division of Fish and Wildlife summarizes regulations for trapping fox, coyote, weasel, bobcat, fisher, mink, river otter, beaver, raccoon, opossum, skunk, and muskrat. Also included is other relevant information such as important addresses, phone numbers, procedures for reporting violations, check station phone numbers.

## **Michigan**

### **Michigan Forests Forever Teachers Guide**

<http://mff.dsisd.net/>

Designed for the needs of teachers but useful to anyone interested in Michigan forests. Five major sections; Tree Base. Includes many exercises and activities.

### **Upper Peninsula (Michigan) Tree Identification Key**

<http://uptreeid.com>

Identification resources for trees and selected shrubs of Michigan's Upper Peninsula. Includes several "clickable" ID keys and other modules.

### **Michigan Forest Management Division**

[http://www.michigan.gov/dnr/0,1607,7-153-30301\\_30505---,00.html](http://www.michigan.gov/dnr/0,1607,7-153-30301_30505---,00.html)

This is the place to start for information on hunting, fishing, outdoor recreation, and forestry in Michigan. This website features information on growth and creating wildlife habitat. It also provides exceptional access to maps and aerial photos.

### **Michigan Forest Stewardship Program**

[http://www.michigan.gov/dnr/0,1607,7-153-30301\\_30505-107504--,00.html](http://www.michigan.gov/dnr/0,1607,7-153-30301_30505-107504--,00.html)

This is the home-page for Michigan's Forest Stewardship Program. The Forest Stewardship program encourages landowners to develop a professionally prepared management (Forest Stewardship) plan. Included here is information on Cost-Share Assistance, Publications/References, additional Links of Interest, and Michigan's Outreach and Education Grant Program

### **Cooperative Extension Forestry – Michigan**

<http://www.msue.msu.edu/forestrylink/>

This is the website for Michigan's Extension Natural Resources -- Forestry. It includes contact information, brief descriptions, and a list of downloadable publications related to forest management, conservation, tax issues, wildlife, and forest health.

### **Michigan Wildlife Division**

<http://www.michigan.gov/dnr/0,1607,7-153-10370---,00.html>

This is the home-page for Michigan's Department of Natural Resources Wildlife Division. Included here are numerous resources.

### **Forest Management Division Offices – Michigan**

<http://www.michigan.gov/dnr/0,1607,7-153--21107--,00.html>

This State website provides a clickable map that returns contact information for each office along with a map of the area and directions between your location and the office.

### **Master Woodland Manager Program – Michigan**

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/MWM.htm>

This webpage describes the Master Woodland Manager Program, a six-week, thirty-hour program designed for woodlot owners. Contact information is included.

### **Michigan Association of Conservation Districts**

<http://www.macd.org/>

This is the home page of the non-profit Michigan Association of Conservation Districts. It describes the Association and its programs for native plant conservation and buying trees and shrubs.

### **Michigan Christmas Tree Association**

<http://www.mcta.org/>

This Association website is designed for Christmas tree professionals as well as buyers. It summarizes Association activities and provides a directory of "choose and cut" Christmas tree growers.

**Michigan Consulting Foresters 2004**

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/extdocs/consulfor/consult.htm>

This website discusses the services provided by consulting foresters and provides links to consulting foresters in Michigan.

**Michigan Forest Association**

<http://www.michiganforests.com/>

This is the Michigan Forest Association home page, an organization working to promote good forest management, education, and research about forestry issues. The website includes a description of the Association, and links to Association activities and publications.

**Michigan Maple Syrup Association**

<http://www.mi-maplesyrup.com/>

This is the homepage for the Michigan Maple Syrup Association. It includes a description of the Association and its activities, and information about maple syrup making.

**Michigan Timber Buyers Network**

<http://www.timberbuyer.net/>

This membership-based organization provides access to an electronic forestry discussion, along with information on timber markets and trends.

**Michigan Tree Farm Program**

<http://michigantreefarmssystem.org/>

This is the Michigan Tree Farm Program homepage, an organization dedicated to "growing of renewable forest resources and increasing public understanding of all benefits of productive forestry." The website contains a listing of tree farms, and information about tree farm assistance.

**Sustainable Forestry Education Program**

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/sfe.htm>

This Extension webpage describes the Sustainable Forestry Education Program designed to provide free technical training for foresters, and landowners. There is a wide range of courses offered including timber cruising, wildlife management, silviculture, and forest ecology.

**2008 Michigan Forest Health Highlights**

[http://www.michigan.gov/documents/dnr/2008ForestHealthHighlights\\_262764\\_7.pdf](http://www.michigan.gov/documents/dnr/2008ForestHealthHighlights_262764_7.pdf)

This attractive 5-page publication provides information on about sixteen of Michigan's most pressing tree pests and diseases, and a map showing counties affected.

**A Landowner Guide to Selling Hardwood Timber in Southwest Michigan**

<http://www.kbs.msu.edu/Extension/marketing/index.html>

This Extension webpage serves as a "landowner guide to selling hardwood timber in Southwest Michigan." It is easy-to-use and covers topics such as contracts, marketing your timber, what to expect with a harvest, and how much income to expect.

**Aspen Management in Michigan**

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/ExtDocs/aspen.html>

This webpage summarizes the aspen forest type and management considerations. Included in the discussion are aspen harvesting, pests and more.

**Common Oak Defoliators in Michigan**

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/ExtDocs/E2633.pdf>

This bulletin "describes some common insects other than gypsy moth that feed on oak leaves." The bulletin includes descriptions of worms, canker worms, and a skeletonizer that defoliate oak trees.

**Forestry Fact Sheets**

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/extensio.htm>

This Extension webpage lists many Fact Sheets, most of which you can download. The Fact Sheets average two pages. Topics include Christmas tree growing, silvicultural treatments, tax issues, timber sales, maple syrup, and herbicide use.

**Michigan Forests Magazine**

<http://www.michiganforests.com/mfamag.htm>

This webpage contains a sample of articles on forestry. The first relates to "analysis paralysis" due to litigation, the second to the impact of timber harvesting on water quality, and the fourth is on the trend in Michigan timber volume.

**The Status of the Maple–Birch Forest Type in Michigan**

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/ExtDocs/mplebrch.htm>

"This report examines the supply and consumption of the maple–birch species in Michigan. Trends of growth and resource use data for all forest survey units in the state." It includes a literature review and price data.

**Water Quality Best Management Practices**

<http://forestry.msu.edu/Extension/ExtDocs/E2770.pdf>

This is a 4–page Tree Series Extension Bulletin. It presents potential impacts of forestry on water resources, recommendations, and considerations. It also includes a simple checklist for road and culvert construction.

**Why Manage Your Woodlot?**

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/ExtDocs/wmywl.html>

This is an Extension Bulletin. It argues that many woodlots are producing well below their potential in terms of wood production. Proper thinning owners can improve woodlot productivity.

**You've Been Asked to Sell Your Timber, What Do You Do Next?**

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/extdocs/facts23.pdf>

This two–page fact sheet summarizes what a forest landowner should consider before selling timber and what things to watch for.

**Identifying Trees in Michigan**

<http://wildfire.for.msu.edu/extension/ExtDocs/idents.htm>

This Extension website describes 64 of Michigan's tree species including general information on leaf, twig, and bud characteristics, a dichotomous tree key, and pictures with descriptions.

**Selecting Coniferous Planting Stock for Michigan Soil Management Groups**

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/ExtDocs/confpltstk.htm>

This article includes information on the basic soil management groups in Michigan as well as a planting guide for conifers. It discusses the suitability of various conifers for site conditions related to aspect and slope, drainage, and unstable soils.

**Tree Planting in Michigan**

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/ExtDocs/treepInt.htm>

This Extension webpage provides information on tree planting. Topics addressed include soil and species selection, site preparation, planting technique and follow–up care. The discussion includes a lengthy table relating fifty tree and bush species to soil types.

**Upper Peninsula Tree Identification Key**

<http://forestry.msu.edu/uptreeid/default.htm>

This attractive and easy–to–use website provides dichotomous keys for evergreens, trees with leaves, trees without leaves, and trees by county, and a glossary of tree identification terms.

***Where are the Black Walnut Trees in Michigan?***

<http://www.ncrs.fs.fed.us/epubs/pdf/walnutmi.pdf>

This 5–page publication is a reprint of a Walnut Council Bulletin. It includes a well–written two–page description of the where black walnut trees are growing, and graphs of their diameter class distribution and estimated value by diameter.

***Getting the Mo\$t from Your Farm Woodland***

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/extdocs/facts28.pdf>

This four–page forest fact sheet gives a good summary of important information needed to get started in selling timber.

***How Much Are My Hardwood Worth?***

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/extdocs/facts10.pdf>

This fact sheet describes how to determine how much timber you have and how to evaluate current timber markets.

***Michigan's Commercial Forest Act***

<http://michigansaf.org/ForestInfo/MSUElibrary/CFAact.PDF>

This 3–page publication summarizes the Commercial Forest Act that allows landowners to substitute a flat tax for an acreage requirements, how to apply, forest management, withdrawing land from the program, and violation penalties.

***So, You Need Some Cash from Your Farm Woodlot***

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/extdocs/facts4.pdf>

This two–page fact sheet gives tips for selling timber from your property and recommends using the services of Cooperating Foresters.

***Timber Income Tax Preparers***

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/extdocs/facts30.pdf>

This site contains a list of 17 persons who attended a timber taxation workshop provided by Michigan State University.

***To Sell or Not to Sell? Important Considerations When Harvesting Hardwoods for Income***

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/extdocs/E2832.pdf>

This four–page extension bulletin discusses factors to consider before deciding to harvest your woodland. Two key points are “don’t take the first offer.”

***Understanding Forestland Taxes***

<http://michigansaf.org/ForestInfo/MSUElibrary/Taxes–Schlosser.PDF>

This 18–page bulletin of Michigan State University Extension is tailored to Michigan residents. It covers record keeping and taxation of timber income. Included are examples dealing with fertilization, professional fees, hunting leases, and a timber sale.

***How Various Forest Types Affect Wildlife***

<http://michigansaf.org/ForestInfo/MSUElibrary/USFStypes.PDF>

The 6–page Extension document summarizes how specific species fare under aspen, black spruce, oak, northern white pine types. Some of the species discussed are spruce grouse, white–tailed deer, bald eagle, and Kirtland’s warbler.

***Improving Habitat for Birds on Private Woodlands***

[http://michigansaf.org/ForestInfo/MSUElibrary/Dudd\\_Birds.PDF](http://michigansaf.org/ForestInfo/MSUElibrary/Dudd_Birds.PDF)

This 2–page publication summarizes forest management prescriptions that can be used to enhance bird habitat. Included are bird species, and some general recommendations on enhancing habitat.

***Improving Habitat For Ruffed Grouse On Private Woodlands***

<http://www.mn.ncrs.usda.gov/technical/ecs/wild/ruffedgrouse.pdf>

This 3–page publication nicely summarizes how to develop or maintain habitat, mainly aspen stands, for ruffed grouse and provides recommendations that can be used in a range of situations.

***Improving Habitat For White-Tailed Deer On Private Woodlands***

[http://www.michigansaf.org/ForestInfo/MSUElibrary/Dudd\\_Deer.PDF#search=%22Improving%20Habitat%20For%20White-Tailed%20Deer%20On%20Private%20Woodlands](http://www.michigansaf.org/ForestInfo/MSUElibrary/Dudd_Deer.PDF#search=%22Improving%20Habitat%20For%20White-Tailed%20Deer%20On%20Private%20Woodlands)

This 3-page Extension Publication provides five simple recommendations landowners can enhance habitat for white-tailed deer in woodlands, woodland edges, and openings.

***Improving Habitat For Wild Turkey On Private Woodlands***

[http://michigansaf.org/ForestInfo/MSUElibrary/Dudd\\_Turkey.PDF](http://michigansaf.org/ForestInfo/MSUElibrary/Dudd_Turkey.PDF)

This 2-page Extension Publication provides six easy-to-understand recommendations for enhancing habitat for wild turkey in woodlands, overstory trees, understory trees, and edges and openings.

***Managing Michigan's Wildlife: A Landowner's Guide***

[http://www.michigandnr.com/publications/pdfs/huntingwildlifehabitat/Landowners\\_Guide/index.htm](http://www.michigandnr.com/publications/pdfs/huntingwildlifehabitat/Landowners_Guide/index.htm)

This comprehensive multi-chapter guide was created to present landowners with a variety of methods through which to manage their land and the consequences of changing ecosystems. Chapters can be downloaded individually.

***Michigan Threatened and Endangered Species: 1999***

<http://web4.msue.msu.edu/mnfi/data/specialanimals.cfm>

This 12-page Extension publication provides definitions for threatened, endangered, special concern, extirpated, and amphibians, fish, birds, mammals, and plants given special status by Michigan as of 1999.

***Alternative Forestry Related Cash Crops***

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/extdocs/facts3.pdf>

This bulletin briefly describes several alternative crops for landowners including Christmas trees, Shitake mushrooms, and other specialty crops. It also discusses market situation, growing requirements and potential risks.

***Endangered Species Assessment***

<http://www.mcgi.state.mi.us/esa/>

The Michigan Department of Natural Resources provides this interactive, map-based website to help people assess the status of an endangered plant or animal species, or unique natural features in Michigan.

***Fertilization of Christmas Trees in Michigan***

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/extdocs/facts2.pdf>

This bulletin describes fertilization techniques for Christmas trees and cultural techniques that will enhance fertilization.

***Growing Christmas Trees in Michigan***

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/ExtDocs/xmastree.htm>

This Extension webpage "summarizes answers to basic questions concerning Christmas tree growing." Topics include site selection, requirements, species selection, pest problems, timing the harvest and more. There is also a sample of the eight-year-old Christmas tree.

***Homemade Maple Syrup***

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/extdocs/facts17.pdf>

This fact sheet describes the current market for maple syrup, as well as equipment needs and techniques for tapping trees.

***Invasive Exotic Species in the Upper Peninsula***

<http://www.msue.msu.edu/mipc/UPweeds.htm>

This website lists invasive plants of Michigan's Upper peninsula under the headings highly invasive, moderately invasive, and native plants.

***Michigan's Timber Economy: 1993 – Information by County***

<http://forestry.msu.edu/forestcounty/cntymain.htm>

This user-friendly website contains county-level information relating to Timberland Ownership, Timberland Type, Timberland Stocking Class, Sawtimber Volume, Growing Stock Volume, Average Net Annual Growth, Average Net Annual Removal, and Stumpage Value of Selected Species. The site was designed to be used by Michigan's local and state government for education and by citizens who are interested in the status of the forest resources in their county, region and state.

***NTFPs in Michigan's Upper Peninsula***

<http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/burlington/research/ne4454/nontimb/>

This website profiles the non-timber forest product sector on Michigan's Upper Peninsula. It provides a well-rounded gathered, how important they are to the livelihood of the gatherers, and includes three case studies. The website also

***Private Timberland Owners of Michigan, 1994***

[http://www.ncrs.fs.fed.us/pubs/rb/rb\\_nc191.pdf](http://www.ncrs.fs.fed.us/pubs/rb/rb_nc191.pdf)

This 74-page Resource Bulletin describes private ownership of timberland in Michigan. The 17-page discussion includes activities, and use of assistance programs. There are also about forty pages of descriptive tables.

***Oak Wilt Update in Michigan***

<http://forestry.msu.edu/extension/extdocs/facts21.pdf>

This bulletin describes how oak wilt attacks trees and how it spreads. It also presents techniques for preventing and controlling

## **Minnesota**

### ***Exotic Invasive Plant Species in Minnesota Forests***

<http://www.forestrycenter.org/library.cfm?refID=76483>

This document provides one–page summaries of 16 invasive plant species in Minnesota. Each description includes good photographs, a map, and a brief discussion of the threat posed/management options.

### ***Forest Birds of the Western Great Lakes***

<http://www.nrri.umn.edu/mnbirds/>

This is the web site for a University of Minnesota program whose goal is "to sustain forest resources and bird diversity in western Great Lakes forests." Included is a tool that allows the User to select a bird from a long list of species and generate a species trend analysis.

### ***Forest Management 101: Silviculture***

[http://www.ncrs.fs.fed.us/fmg/nfmg/docs/fm101\\_silv.pdf](http://www.ncrs.fs.fed.us/fmg/nfmg/docs/fm101_silv.pdf)

This 32–page document is well–illustrated. It presents different silvicultural systems, and then practices like thinning, pruning, and fertilization. Included is discussion of ecological objectives, and useful summary tables.

### ***My Minnesota Woods – Home***

<http://www.myminnesotawoods.umn.edu/>

As the web site for Minnesota Cooperative Extension, you can find abundant information about Minnesota's forests. There are links to educational material on forest health, support programs, legal and financial advice, and more. You can also participate in on–line discussions and contact natural resource professionals.

### ***Woodland Advisor Home***

<http://cfc.cfans.umn.edu/wa/>

This is a web site of the University of Minnesota Extension Woodland Advisor program. It provides links to its schedule of stewardship classes, and current/past newsletters on a wide range of forest management subjects.

### ***Minnesota Division of Forestry***

<http://www.dnr.state.mn.us/forestry/>

As the Division of Forestry's website, this webpage provides links to a large number of sites related to forestry in Minnesota. Some links are under the headings of tree care, forest fire information, forest insects and disease, and partner programs. There are also pages with general information such as state forests, how to contact the local forestry office, state forest nurseries, timber auctions, and more.

### ***Forest Stewardship Landowner Assistance for Minnesota***

<http://www.dnr.state.mn.us/grants/forestmgmt/stewardship.html>

This is an informational webpage for Minnesota's Forest Stewardship Program. This is a voluntary program that produces forest stewardship plans meeting the objectives of landowners with 20 to 5000 acres of land.

### ***Minnesota Division of Wildlife***

<http://www.dnr.state.mn.us/wildlife/index.html>

This is the website for the Division responsible for "research and management programs affecting all state wildlife species" in Minnesota. The website is searchable and has links to information on research programs, project WILD, hunting, the Non–game Wildlife Program, and the Private Lands Program.

***Financial Assistance Directory***

<http://www.dnr.state.mn.us/grants/index.html>

The webpage provides links to information on grants, available to Minnesotans, on education, planning and research, forest management, habitat improvement, conservation, and recreation. It also provides a large matrix of grant programs and eligible candidates.

***Forest Management Guidelines Resource Directory***

<http://www.frc.state.mn.us/guidebook/ResDir.pdf>

This 22–page (63 kb) directory "is organized by topic, with a brief description of assistance available from various agencies and organizations." Topics range from cultural resource inventories, and non–point source pollution, to water crossings, and pesticide use.

***Minnesota Association of Consulting Foresters***

<http://www.paulbunyan.net/users/norfor/>

This Association website describes membership requirements. It includes an up–to–date news page and a listing of members with background, area of expertise, and contact information for each.

***Minnesota Forest Resources Council***

<http://www.frc.state.mn.us/>

This website describes the background and vision of the Minnesota Forest Resources Council. As the group in charge of implementing the Sustainable Forest Resources Act, and advising on forest policy issues, the Council's website describes related programs and research activities. Users can also download the Generic Environmental Impact Statement that analyzed environmental, social, and economic resources at three levels of timber harvesting activity.

***Minnesota Forestry Association***

<http://www.mnforest.com/>

This Association homepage provides a description of the Association, an opportunity to participate in electronic discussions, and Association newsletters. There is also a downloadable set of extensive forestry guidelines for private landowners, and place to order tree seedlings.

***Minnesota Logger Education Program: Professional On–Line Directory***

<http://www.mlep.org/mmlccertloggers.htm>

This directory lists alphabetically and by county, logging business owners that have met the requirements of the MLEP. Users can also view the MLEP requirements from the webpage.

***Resource Directory for Woodland Owners***

<http://www.extension.umn.edu/distribution/naturalresources/DD2328.html>

This annotated Extension webpage is a list designed to help Minnesotans "find sources of forestry information, education, and technical assistance. Some sources also provide financial aid." There are Internet links to many of the resources, contact information throughout, and a useful matrix of services and service providers.

***Technical Assistance – Consulting Foresters Directory***

<http://www.forestry.umn.edu/extension/Links/ConsultingForestersList.html>

This webpage provides "lists private consultants, forest product companies, and soil and water conservation districts that provide forestry advice or services for private woodland owners in Minnesota." It includes instructions on how to best search for a consultant from its extensive lists.

***Marketing Timber from the Private Woodland***

<http://www.extension.umn.edu/distribution/naturalresources/DD2723.html>

This webpage focuses on Minnesota and discusses the ten steps to take when selling timber. It includes a sample contract and glossary.

***Marketing Timber from the Private Woodland***

<http://www.extension.umn.edu/distribution/naturalresources/DD2723.html>

This bulletin provides guidelines to woodland owners in Minnesota for marketing their timber so that they receive a fair price and forestland is left in good condition. It describes 10 steps for marketing timber and introduces important terminology.

***Minnesota Forest Resources Council: Timber Harvesting and Forest Management Guidelines***

<http://www.frc.state.mn.us/FMgdline/Guidebook.html>

This webpage contains a downloadable set of flexible guidelines for private landowners. It includes sections on wildlife, forest roads, timber harvesting, fire, recreation, riparian areas, and pesticide use. It also contains a glossary.

***Minnesota's Forest Tree Notes Newsletter***

<http://cfc.cfans.umn.edu/outreach/ftn/index.html>

This webpage includes links to nine back issues of Tree Notes. It also has links to information on the University of Minnesota's Cloquet Forestry Center and its research.

***Minnesota's Sustainable Forest Incentive Act: A Landowner's Guide***

[http://www.frc.state.mn.us/Info/MFRCdocs/umn\\_cnr\\_sfi.pdf](http://www.frc.state.mn.us/Info/MFRCdocs/umn_cnr_sfi.pdf)

This 8–page Natural Resource Report presents an overview of the Act, along with a discussion of eligibility requirements, benefits of enrolling, filing an application, and post application issues. To shed additional light on enrollment there is also a step–by–step process diagram.

***Sampling and Measuring Timber in the Private Woodland***

<http://www.extension.umn.edu/distribution/naturalresources/DD3025.html>

This user–friendly website "presents guidelines for sampling and measuring trees in a woodland." It includes sections on determining tree diameter, merchantable height, and volume. It is well supported with linked illustrations and information. It also has a glossary.

***Voluntary Site–Level Forest Management Guidelines for Landowners, Loggers & Resource Managers***

<http://www.frc.state.mn.us/FMgdline/Guidelines.html>

This webpage describes the Minnesota Forest Resources Council forest management guidelines by discussing what they are, what they address, why and how they were developed, and who they will be used by. Users can download the guidelines from this webpage.

***A Beginner's Guide to Minnesota's Trees***

<http://www.extension.umn.edu/distribution/naturalresources/DD6593.html>

This website consists of links that walk the user through the steps to identify a given tree much like a dichotomous key. Where necessary the text is well supported by readable explanations and drawings of botanical terms such as alternate versus opposite leaf arrangement and smooth versus toothed leaf margins.

***Minnesota Trees***

<http://www.extension.umn.edu/distribution/naturalresources/DD0486.html>

This University of Minnesota website provides an introduction to tree identification. It includes an explanation of how to use a identification key, and sample descriptions of the Acer genus.

***Recommended Trees for: Northern Tallgrass***

<http://www.extension.umn.edu/distribution/naturalresources/DD6989.html>

This website is a web sampler of the complete guide. The sampler contains useful information on conifers and deciduous trees for the Northern Tallgrass region of Minnesota.

***Recommended Trees for: Northwest and Central Minnesota***

<http://www.extension.umn.edu/distribution/naturalresources/DD6945.html>

This website is a web sampler of the complete guide. The sampler contains useful information on some conifers and deciduous trees for Northwest and Central Minnesota.

***Recommended Trees for: Southeast Minnesota***

<http://www.extension.umn.edu/distribution/naturalresources/DD6574.html>

This website is a web sampler of the complete guide. The sampler contains useful information on conifers and deciduous trees for Southeast Minnesota.

***Where are the Black Walnut Trees in Minnesota?***

<http://www.ncrs.fs.fed.us/epubs/pdf/walnutmn.pdf>

This 2–page publication is a reprint from a Walnut Council Bulletin. It includes a map and readable description of the estimated walnut population in Minnesota.

***Property Tax Guide for Forest Landowners***

<http://www.extension.umn.edu/distribution/naturalresources/DD5632.html>

This webpage thoroughly summarizes "the ad valorem tax system,...Minnesota Agricultural Property Tax Law (Green Acres Law), and the Tree Growth Tax Law." It is designed to help landowners determine if their land is correctly classified based on land–use and landowner objectives.

***Recommended Trees for: Southwest Minnesota***

<http://www.extension.umn.edu/distribution/naturalresources/DD6575.html>

This website is a web sampler of the complete guide. The sampler contains useful information on the topography, conifers and deciduous trees for Southeast Minnesota.

***Do Wolves Affect White–Tailed Buck Harvest In Northeastern Minnesota?***

<http://www.npwrc.usgs.gov/resource/mammals/buckharv/index.htm>

This Research Center article uses statistical methods to relate habitat, wolf population levels, and buck harvest. Included is a brief discussion of wildlife management implications.

***Minnesota's List of Endangered, Threatened and Special Concern Species***

<http://www.dnr.state.mn.us/ets/index.html>

This website defines the terms endangered, threatened and special concern species. It also summarizes Minnesota's Endangered Species Law, and provides lists of special status species sorted by scientific name.

***Agroforestry in Minnesota – A Guide to Resources and Demonstration Sites***

<http://www.extension.umn.edu/distribution/naturalresources/DD7275.html>

This website is a web sampler of the complete guide. It contains information on the windbreak demonstration sites and the table of contents for the entire guide.

***Growing Christmas Trees***

<http://www.extension.umn.edu/info–u/farming/BC292.html>

This website provides a comprehensive guide for Christmas tree growers. It discusses selecting a sites and species, installing and managing a plantation, and marketing the trees. It is focused on Minnesota and the Lake States.

***Growing Christmas Trees – A Guide for Minnesota and the North Central States***

<http://www.extension.umn.edu/distribution/naturalresources/DD2022.html>

This is a comprehensive and easy-to-use summary of Christmas tree growing with sections beginning with consideration for prospective growers through harvesting. Also covered is marketing the trees and economics of Christmas tree growing.

***Minnesota's Wild and Edible Fruits***

<http://www.extension.umn.edu/distribution/horticulture/DG1133.html>

This Extension webpage summarizes plant characteristics, site preferences, seasonality, and uses for twelve of Minnesota's fruit bearing trees and bushes. Each description is accompanied by a simple line drawing.

***Minnesota's Forest Resources in 1999***

[http://www.ncrs.fs.fed.us/pubs/rn/rn\\_nc376.pdf](http://www.ncrs.fs.fed.us/pubs/rn/rn_nc376.pdf)

This 8-page Forest Service Research Note presents the results of a newly initiated system of annual inventories. The Note includes significant discussion on the inventory methods and procedures.

***Reforming Minnesota's Tax System: Forest Tax Reform***

[http://www.frc.state.mn.us/Info/MFRCdocs/forestry\\_tax\\_reform.pdf](http://www.frc.state.mn.us/Info/MFRCdocs/forestry_tax_reform.pdf)

This website provides contains links to the report "A Tax System that Makes Sense for Minnesota: Forestry Tax Reform", the work of the Minnesota Department of Revenue as requested by the Legislature.

## **Missouri**

### **Missouri Department of Conservation – Forestry**

<http://www.mdc.mo.gov/forest/index.htm>

This is the Department's website. It is searchable and has links to information on forest products, health, research, and assistance for landowners. It also contains a news section.

### **Forest Stewardship Landowner Assistance in Missouri**

<http://www.mdc.mo.gov/forest/private/index.htm>

This page provides access to a descriptive list of forestry consultants, and information of Missouri forestry law, windbreaks, marketing, and agroforestry.

### **Missouri Department of Conservation – Wildlife**

<http://www.mdc.mo.gov/hunt/>

This is the website for the Department's Hunting Section. It is searchable and contains an abundance of links to Missouri hunting and wildlife-related information. It also has harvest and population status reports for a number of game species.

### **Agroforestry at the University of Missouri**

<http://www.centerforagroforestry.org/>

This is the website for the University's agroforestry program. As such it provides links to information on general agroforestry, agroforestry in Missouri, training programs, and publications.

### **Find Your Local Forestry Agent**

<http://www.mdc.mo.gov/forest/myforester-search.html>

This site provides a clickable county map of Missouri. Linked to each county is a list of nearby professional forestry staff people and their contact information.

### **Forest Management Assistance for Missouri Landowners**

<http://mdc.mo.gov/forest/products/mgmtasst.htm>

This webpage summarizes the two levels of service that the Missouri Department of Conservation offers to landowners for forest management, and the assistance they offer in marketing and selling timber.

### **Forestry Assistance for Landowners -- Missouri**

<http://muextension.missouri.edu/explore/agguides/forestry/g05999.htm>

This 6-page MU Guide describes assistance offered by eleven organizations from the Missouri Christmas Tree Producers Association to USDA. There is also a useful chart relating the organizations to seven types of support, e.g. tree planting stock, and insect and disease identification, and financial assistance.

### **Missouri Agroforestry Cost Share Program**

<http://www.mdc.mo.gov/forest/products/agroforestry/index.htm>

This webpage presents Missouri's Agroforestry program, a cost-share program resulting from the Missouri Economic Diversification and Afforestation Act of 1990. Described are eligible lands, program features, and the benefits of agroforestry.

### **Missouri Consulting Foresters Association**

<http://www.mdc.mo.gov/forest/private/consult.htm>

This Association website explains what a consulting forester is, what they do, and how to hire one. It also features a descriptive list of Missouri consulting foresters.

***Missouri Natural Heritage Program – By County***

<http://mdc.mo.gov/cgi-bin/heritage/>

This webpage provides a clickable county map of Missouri. County-level information consists of a list of species by common name and their state and federal status. Many of the species also have a profile with information on site preferences, feeding, and more.

***Missouri Private Land Programs***

<http://www.mdc.mo.gov/forest/products/private.htm>

The webpage summarizes benefits, goals, and eligibility requirements of seven forest management and conservation assistance programs offered by the Federal Government and the State of Missouri.

***Tree Farm Program in Missouri***

<http://www.mdc.mo.gov/forest/products/treefarm/index.htm>

This webpage describes the Tree Farm program, a program for private landowners with more than ten acres of forestland. Included is a summary of landowner benefits, and how to get started.

***Forest Management for Missouri Landowners***

[http://mdc.mo.gov/documents/forest/private/forest\\_manag.pdf](http://mdc.mo.gov/documents/forest/private/forest_manag.pdf)

This 116-page book (3.3mb) give readers guidelines for assessing a forest's present condition, and ideas for creating and maintaining a healthy forest that meets landowner objectives. The book includes background information such as "What is forest management", and "silvicultural systems," and also more technical topics like "conducting a fixed area plot cruise", and "basal area."

***Timber Stand Improvement for Woodland Owners***

<http://www.mdc.mo.gov/documents/forest/3-660.PDF>

This 5-page guide provides information on cutting firewood as a form of timber stand improvement. Topics include selecting trees to be cut, choosing between multiple stems, and other considerations such as wildlife and water quality.

***Before You Order Tree Seedlings***

<http://muextension.missouri.edu/xplor/agguides/forestry/g05006.htm>

This Extension publication presents a well-developed discussion of things to consider prior to planting trees. The considerations relate to selecting trees that are suited to a given site and set of objectives, planting and care, and timing your order. Included is a table that summarizes the uses of major Missouri tree species, and a brief description of about forty tree species.

***Missouri Conservation Trees and Shrubs***

<http://www.mdc.mo.gov/forest/landE/MOConservationTreesAndShrubs/contents.html>

This website provides access to short descriptions of about 55 trees species. Descriptions include botanical characteristics, ecological requirements, and uses to people and wildlife. There is also a series of links to information on tree planting such as care after planting, seedling selection, and when to order.

***Silvics of Missouri Bottomland Tree Species***

<http://www.mdc.mo.gov/documents/forest/research/SILVICS.pdf>

This 8-page Notes for Forest Managers publication provides silvical characteristics of about 54 bottomland tree species in table format. Descriptions include information on shade tolerance, longevity, growth rates, seeding and fruiting, a flood tolerance.

**State Nursery: Ordering Seedlings On-Line**

<http://mdc.mo.gov/forest/nursery/seedling/>

This site lets you order seedlings from state nurseries in Missouri with an on-line order form. Please note that the form is available from mid-November through April.

**Where are the Black Walnut Trees in Missouri**

<http://www.ncrs.fs.fed.us/epubs/pdf/walnutmo.pdf>

This 7-page publication is a reprint of a Walnut Council Bulletin. It includes a well-written three-page description of the distribution and value of black walnut trees in Missouri. Attachments include a map estimating the volume of black walnut trees at the county level, and the diameter class distribution of black walnut.

**Missouri Timber Price Trends Report**

<http://www.mdc.mo.gov/forest/products/prices/>

This Department of Conservation website provides quarterly price reports beginning with 1999. Prices are reported statewide, and separately for Ozark, Riverboarder, and Prairie regions. There is also a narrative describing the price outlook and issues of concern.

**Best Management Practices for Individual Endangered Species**

<http://mdc4.mdc.mo.gov/applications/MDCLibrary/MDCLibrary2.aspx?NodeID=170>

This website provides access to a list of about 59 .pdf files each of which describes species ecology and species-specific best management practices. There are also documents describing BMPs for construction projects affecting karst topography, rivers and streams, and wetlands.

**Endangered Species in Missouri**

<http://mdc.mo.gov/nathis/endangered/endanger/endspeci/>

This Department website provides access to extensive information on the "species of conservation concern" in Missouri. It includes species lists, links to supporting information, and a short updates section.

**Forest and Wildlife Benefits on Private Land: Brushpiles**

<http://www.mdc.mo.gov/documents/forest/3-550.PDF>

This 2-page publication of the Missouri Department of Conservation summarizes why brushpiles are important to wildlife, and how to build living and dead brushpiles.

**Forest and Wildlife Benefits on Private Land: Firewood and Wildlife Habitat Improvement**

<http://www.mdc.mo.gov/documents/forest/3-600.PDF>

This 4-page publication from the Missouri Department of Conservation explains how to enhance the value of forestland for timber and as wildlife habitat by following guidelines on tree selection and tree spacing when harvesting firewood.

**Forest and Wildlife Benefits on Private Land: Forest Edge Wildlife Habitat**

<http://www.mdc.mo.gov/documents/forest/3-560.PDF>

This is a 3-page publication of the Missouri Department of Conservation. It explains how existing edges can be improved and new edges created, to enhance wildlife habitat.

**Forest and Wildlife Benefits on Private Land: Old Growth Forests and Wildlife**

<http://www.mdc.mo.gov/documents/forest/3-620.PDF>

This is a 2-page Missouri Department of Conservation publication. It provides three guidelines for managing forest as old-growth for wildlife.

***Forest and Wildlife Benefits on Private Land: Snags and Den Trees***

<http://www.mdc.mo.gov/documents/forest/3-590.PDF>

This is a well-illustrated 4-page publication of the Missouri Department of Conservation. It includes simple guidelines on managing snags and den trees for wildlife.

***Forest and Wildlife Benefits on Private Land: Trees Along Streams***

<http://www.mdc.mo.gov/documents/forest/3-570.PDF>

This 4-page publication of the Missouri Department of Conservation summarizes how riparian corridors can be managed to enhance wildlife habitat, for wood products, and to protect water quality.

***Forest and Wildlife Benefits on Private Land: Woodland Protection and Wildlife Management***

<http://www.mdc.mo.gov/documents/forest/3-640.PDF>

This is a 4-page Missouri Department of Conservation publication. It describes how grazing, erosion, fire, insects and disease, and weather can impact forest productivity with an emphasis on wildlife.

***Lease Hunting: Opportunities for Missouri Landowners***

<http://muextension.missouri.edu/xplor/agguides/wildlife/g09420.htm>

This website summarizes key considerations to make when developing and implementing a hunting lease program. Specific considerations include type of lease, management of hunting leases, and liability. The website also has a sample lease agreement.

***Native Plant Species – Planting Guide***

<http://www.mdc.mo.gov/documents/forest/3-100.PDF>

This is a 2-page excerpt that lists the common names of trees, grasses/forbes, and shrubs/vines, under the headings native, non-native non-aggressive, and aggressive likely to spread.

***Ruffed Grouse Status, Hunting and Response to Habitat Management in Missouri***

[http://www.ncrs.fs.fed.us/pubs/rp/rp\\_nc333.pdf](http://www.ncrs.fs.fed.us/pubs/rp/rp_nc333.pdf)

This 18-page publication Forest Service Research Paper discusses population restoration efforts, hunting, and the grouse response to habitat management. Appendices include a list of ruffed grouse release site from 1959 to 1996, and the results of post-release drumming surveys.

***Wildlife Management for Missouri Landowners***

[http://www.mdc.mo.gov/documents/landown/wild/wmml\\_2000.pdf](http://www.mdc.mo.gov/documents/landown/wild/wmml_2000.pdf)

This 99-page handbook (1.6 mb) discusses land management for wildlife in wetlands, croplands, woodlands, and idyll areas. It also covers management practices for six game species, and specific management practices like green browse plots, den box construction, and developing wetlands.

***Woodland Protection and Wildlife Management***

<http://www.mdc.mo.gov/documents/forest/3-640.PDF>

This 4-page publication summarizes to impacts of livestock grazing, erosion, insects and disease, fires, and weather on the health of forests in Missouri.

***Christmas Tree Management for Missouri Conditions***

[http://www.mdc.mo.gov/documents/forest/christmas\\_tree.pdf](http://www.mdc.mo.gov/documents/forest/christmas_tree.pdf)

This 15-page publication provides a detailed description of Christmas trees plantation management. Topics covered include advance planning, plantation layout, species selection, planting, cultural practices, protection, equipment needs, records, marketing, trade associations, and future outlook.

***Forest Grazing Hurts***

<http://www.mdc.mo.gov/forest/health/ForestGrazingHurts/>

This website describes, in easy-to-understand terms, the damage grazing cattle do to forests and wildlife. There is also a discussion on, and series of photos showing, forest plants that are harmful to cattle.

***How to Buy and Sell Cordwood***

<http://muextension.missouri.edu/xplor/agguides/forestry/g05452.htm>

This Extension website provides practical information on firewood measuring, wood moisture content, species, and insect damage. There is also a short set of "wood buying tips."

***Missouri Conservationist Magazine – Online***

<http://mdc.mo.gov/conmag/>

This online magazine from the Conservation Department features the articles from the current magazine, as well as an archive of issues dating to 1995. Missouri residents can also subscribe to the magazine form free using the contact information provided. A sampling of topics from a current edition included tree pruning, hunting dogs, conservation efforts targeting homeschoolers, and fire's impact on collard lizards.

***Missouri's Forest Resources in 1999***

[http://www.ncrs.fs.fed.us/pubs/rn/rn\\_nc375.pdf](http://www.ncrs.fs.fed.us/pubs/rn/rn_nc375.pdf)

This 8–page Forest Service Research presents preliminary estimates of Missouri's forest resources using data gathered during the first annual inventory. There is also substantial discussion of the inventory methodology.

***Missouri's Rivers and their Watersheds***

<http://mdc.mo.gov/fish/watershed/>

This Missouri Department of Conservation website is designed to "provide natural resource related information specific to Missouri's primary watersheds, especially information pertaining to the wise management of the aquatic resources." It consists of a clickable map of Missouri watershed's, many of which are linked to a very good watershed "inventory and assessment" report.

***Planning Tree Windbreaks in Missouri***

<http://muextension.missouri.edu/xplor/agguides/forestry/g05900.htm>

This Extension webpage describes advantages of windbreaks to agriculture and the home energy budget. Additional topics include windbreak location and design, species selection, site preparation, and planting. Included is a long table of Missouri tree and shrub species useful in windbreaks.

***The Missouri Flora Website***

<http://www.missouriplants.com/>

This website features an easy-to-use clickable plant key that identifies 882 plant by leaf characteristics and flower color. The flora includes an attractive photo of each plant.

## ***New Hampshire***

### ***Controlling Invasive Species in Woodlots***

<http://extension.unh.edu/forestry/Docs/invasivescornell.pdf>

This is a well–done 4–page fact sheet that includes information of the habitat, spread, and control tips for 17 specific non–native invasive species in New York and New Hampshire.

### ***New Hampshire Division of Forests and Lands***

<http://www.nhdfi.org/>

This is the homepage for the Division of Forest and Lands, and as such, is an information hub on New Hampshire forestry and related issues. A small sample of what is available includes a downloadable version of the most recent statewide forest resources plan, access to educational resources, information on programs of the Forest Management Bureau, and a list of New Hampshire's rare and endangered species.

### ***Cooperative Extension Forestry -- New Hampshire***

<http://ceinfo.unh.edu/Forestry/Forestry.htm>

This is the website for New Hampshire Cooperative Extension. As such it provides access to an extensive body of information including information on conservation programs like Living Legacy, and Tree Stewards, events, and news. It also has a well–organized links page, and list of publications.

### ***New Hampshire Department of Fish and Game***

<http://www.wildlife.state.nh.us/>

As the Department website this searchable page has links to Department periodicals, "Wild Times" educational materials, legislation, and information on hunting and fishing licenses. Also featured is a prominent section on the latest news related to hunting, fishing, wildlife and recreation.

### ***Certified Logger Directory***

<http://www.nhtoa.org/Certified%20Loggers.xls>

This 47–page (290 kb) publication includes three pages on the certification process and how to select a logger. The list of certified loggers provides contact information and is grouped by New Hampshire county. Also included are certified loggers in Vermont, Maine, and Canada.

### ***Forest and Wildlife Resources Staff Directory***

<http://www.ceinfo.unh.edu/Forestry/Docs/list.pdf>

This directory provides contact information for New Hampshire county extension staff, the extension specialists, and the administration. Contact information includes address, phone, email.

### ***New Hampshire Christmas Tree Promotion Board***

<http://www.nhchristmastrees.com/>

This is a website designed to help Christmas tree buyers locate and purchase a new Hampshire Christmas tree. The website features a clickable map of New Hampshire that provides contact information on regional tree growers. It also includes information on Christmas trees and IPM, and educational programs.

### ***New Hampshire Coverts Program***

<http://ceinfo.unh.edu/Wildlife/NHCovrts.htm>

This site includes links to information for and about Coverts Volunteers including basic information about the program, training opportunities, and a newsletter.

***New Hampshire Licensed Foresters Directory***

<http://www.state.nh.us/jtboard/forlist.htm>

This is a long alphabetical listing of licensed foresters. Each entry includes a name, mailing address, and license information.

***New Hampshire Natural Heritage Program***

<http://www.dred.state.nh.us/divisions/forestandlands/bureaus/naturalheritage/index.htm>

The Natural Heritage Program identifies, locates, and helps to protect New Hampshire's rare plants and "exemplary natural communities." This website describes the program and provides access to the program's listing of threatened or endangered plant species.

***New Hampshire Timberland Owners Association***

<http://www.nhtoa.org/>

This Association website explains the organization's approach to promoting better forest management and a healthy forest products industry. Aside from information on membership, it has a list of Association Fact Sheets, and a links page.

***New Hampshire Tree Farm Program***

<http://extension.unh.edu/Forestry/TreeFarm.htm>

This webpage summarizes how a landowner willing to dedicate ten acres of land to growing and harvesting forest products can become involved in New Hampshire's Tree Farm Program. The webpage includes access to information on the nationwide tree farm program, and contact information in New Hampshire.

***New Hampshire Wildlife Federation***

<http://www.nhwf.org/>

The Federation is dedicated to "promoting conservation, environmental education, sportsmanship, and outdoor activities such as hunting, fishing, trapping, camping, and photography." This website provides links to information on its advocacy efforts, hunting and fishing laws and licenses, Federation membership. It includes links pages on other organizations and hunting and fishing sites.

***New Hampshire/Vermont Christmas Tree Association***

<http://www.nh-vtchristmastree.org/>

This Association website provides information for prospective buyers of trees and wreathes, and membership information to prospective Association members. There are links to information on Christmas trees and wildlife, grower supplies, tree care and safety, and species of Christmas tree.

***Society for the Protection of New Hampshire's Forests***

<http://www.spnhf.org/>

This website describes the Society and its land conservation efforts. Through the website you can view descriptions of on-going projects, learn about their use of easements and land donations, and get membership information.

***2000–2001 Forest Market Report***

<http://ceinfo.unh.edu/Pubs/ForPubs/ForMR01.pdf>

This 33–page (360 kb) Extension publication summarizes the process of selling timber, and presents detailed information on prices paid for a range of traditional and specialty forest products. There are also sections on representative costs for some services such as trucking and processing. The information is organized by county, and also by product.

***Best Management Practices for Erosion Control on Timber Harvesting Operations in New Hampshire***

<http://nh.gov/dred/divisions/forestandlands/reference/documents/CompleteBMPmanualminuslaws.doc>

This 67–page (1.9 mb) publication is a "reference and training tool designed to help foresters and loggers become better informed about the best management practices for reducing soil erosion and controlling sedimentation from timber harvesting activities." It includes a 2–page glossary, a description of obligate and facultative wetlands, a detailed discussion of relevant laws, and contact information on support organizations.

***Forestland Evaluation and Site Assessment***

<http://www.nh.nrcs.usda.gov/technical/FLESA.html>

This webpage presents tools "to assess their forest resources, identify local values and goals, and better integrate natural resources into economic development strategies and planning in relation to the larger landscape." There are downloadable materials including a program guide, GIS software extension, and GIS users manual provided.

***Guide to New Hampshire Timber Harvesting Laws***

<http://www.ceinfo.unh.edu/Pubs/ForPubs/gtnhthl.pdf>

This 40–page document does a good job summarizing the importance of the forest industry in New Hampshire and provides an introduction to forestry laws designed to promote responsible timber harvesting and minimize the environmental impact of logging. It includes essential forest management and harvesting forms and provides diagrams that help explain specific laws.

***New Hampshire Forest Operations Manual***

<http://nh.gov/dred/divisions/forestandlands/reference/documents/ForestOperationsManual.pdf>

This webpage provides access to a comprehensive 94+ page manual describing timber harvesting procedures on state lands in New Hampshire. It allows users to download sections of the manual or the entire document (3.2 mb). Topics covered include timber sale steps, petitions, guidelines for forest management in recreation and riparian zones, and relevant laws.

***New Hampshire State Forest Nursery***

<http://www.nhnursery.com/>

This is a top–notch State website that provides access to information on buying seedlings in New Hampshire. Though the site you can find out see what seedlings are available, how much they will cost and how to make your purchase. There is also an extensive links page, information on caring for seedlings, and you can take a simple nursery tour.

***Forest Stewardship and Current Use: A Primer***

<http://ceinfo.unh.edu/Pubs/ForPubs/curuse01.pdf>

With income taxes in mind, this 3–page Extension fact sheet "provides an overview of the requirements to qualify for the 'forest land with documented stewardship' assessment." Included is a summary of the rules and how to get started, along with contact information on county extension offices.

***A Landowners Guide to Inventorying and Monitoring Wildlife in New Hampshire***

<http://www.ceinfo.unh.edu/Forestry/Pubs/wilguide.pdf>

This 86–page book includes chapters on making observations, creating a habitat inventory, conducting wildlife inventories, collecting baseline information, and wildlife monitoring. "This guide will help you become a better observer of wildlife and help you understand the needs of different wildlife species and where they might be found on the land."

***Beavers and Their Control***

<http://ceinfo.unh.edu/Pubs/ForPubs/beaver.pdf>

This 4–page fact sheet from University of New Hampshire Cooperative Extension discusses beaver control in New Hampshire and explains how to build and maintain a soft–wood beaver pipe.

***Threatened and Endangered Plants and Animals in New Hampshire's Forested Habitats***

[http://ceinfo.unh.edu/Wildlife/Pubs/rare\\_intro.pdf](http://ceinfo.unh.edu/Wildlife/Pubs/rare_intro.pdf)

This Extension website provides access to informational fact sheets on New Hampshire's threatened and endangered species and natural communities.

***Wildlife Habitat Improvement: Wetlands and Wildlife***

<http://ceinfo.unh.edu/Pubs/ForPubs/wild1022.pdf>

This 7–page Extension publication summarizes the types of wetlands and their functions. It then presents wildlife management techniques for wetlands including vegetation management, natural cavities and artificial nest boxes, beaver control structures, and changing wetland habitat.

***Wildlife Habitat Improvement: Woodlands and Wildlife***

<http://ceinfo.unh.edu/Pubs/ForPubs/wild1021.pdf>

This 8–page Extension publication describes the forest types of new Hampshire, various forest management or silvicultural techniques, and important habitat features. Throughout the discussion, specific implications for wildlife are presented.

***Eligibility and Enrollment in New Hampshire's Current Use Taxation Program***

<http://ceinfo.unh.edu/Pubs/ForPubs/nrgn1004.pdf>

This is an interesting 6–page publication that describes a study of New Hampshire's program to preserve open space and rural landscapes. The study looks at the proportion of land actually enrolled versus the potential enrollment, and effects of changing the minimum size requirement of the parcel.

***The Economic Importance of New Hampshire's Forests***

<http://www.nefainfo.org/publications/nefanh.pdf>

This 12–page (1.4 mb) publication "contains an overview of the land base in New Hampshire and a summary of federal and state data that provide a picture of the forest–based manufacturing and forest–related recreation and tourism sectors of the economy."

## **New Jersey**

### ***NJ Stewardship Program – Q***

[http://www.state.nj.us/dep/parksandforests/forest/stw\\_inc\\_prog.html](http://www.state.nj.us/dep/parksandforests/forest/stw_inc_prog.html)

***This web site provides straightforward answers to 17 common questions dealing with benefits, conditions, and limitations of the Stewardship Program. It includes link to detailed information on requirements and other programs.***

### ***New Jersey Forest Service***

<http://www.state.nj.us/dep/forestry/service/>

This is the New Jersey Forest Service website. It contains links to information on state and private lands management, forest health, and tree nurseries. It also features updates on important issues such as forest pest outbreaks, and the production of new resource material.

### ***Forest Stewardship Landowner Assistance Program in New Jersey***

[http://www.state.nj.us/dep/parksandforests/forest/njfs\\_private\\_land\\_mgt.html](http://www.state.nj.us/dep/parksandforests/forest/njfs_private_land_mgt.html)

This State website summarizes the three programs that make up New Jersey's landowner assistance program. These programs are the Forest Stewardship Program, Farmland Assessment Program, and the New Jersey Tree Farm System.

### ***Rutgers Cooperative Extension***

<http://www.rce.rutgers.edu/>

This is the main website for Rutgers Cooperative Extension. It is searchable and includes extensive information on Extension programs and contacts, as well as a comprehensive publications page.

### ***New Jersey Division of Fish, Game, and Wildlife***

<http://www.state.nj.us/dep/fgw/>

This searchable website is a hub of information on hunting and fishing in New Jersey. In addition to hunting and fishing information, it includes downloadable hunting and fishing applications, resources on threatened and endangered species, and a news section.

### ***Highlands Conservation and Stewardship – Protecting a Regional Landscape***

<http://www.na.fs.fed.us/highlands/>

This Forest Service website describes the conservation program organized around a section of Appalachian Highlands of Pennsylvania, New Jersey, and New York. You can also download by sections a draft report of the study findings. This extensive study examines current and future land use, looking at recreation, water, biodiversity, and cultural resources.

### ***New Jersey Approved Consulting Foresters***

[http://www.state.nj.us/dep/forestry/service/njfs\\_consult\\_foresters.html](http://www.state.nj.us/dep/forestry/service/njfs_consult_foresters.html)

This website provides a downloadable list of foresters approved to attest that a given parcel of land is in compliance with the woodland management program. Each listing includes contact information and information on the services the forester offers.

### ***New Jersey Farmland Assessment Program***

[http://www.state.nj.us/dep/forestry/service/njfs\\_farm\\_assess.html](http://www.state.nj.us/dep/forestry/service/njfs_farm_assess.html)

This webpage describes a 1986 amendment requiring some property owners to develop and implement a forest management plan to be eligible for tax benefits under the Farmland Assessment Act. There are also links to frequently asked questions and an application checklist.

***New Jersey Forestry Association***

<http://www.njforestry.org/>

This Association website describes the mission and objectives of the organization, organization activities, and how to become a member. The website includes a bulletin board and links page.

***New Jersey Tree Farm Organization***

<http://www.njtreefarm.org/>

This website describes the New Jersey Tree Farm System, an organization working to "promote the growing of renewable forest resources on private lands, while protecting environmental benefits and increasing public understanding of all benefits of productive forestry" through establishment of private Tree Farms. The webpage includes a message board where you can post and peruse messages.

***New Jersey Forest Health***

[http://www.state.nj.us/dep/forestry/service/njfs\\_forest\\_health.html](http://www.state.nj.us/dep/forestry/service/njfs_forest_health.html)

This State website provides an overview of forest health statewide, and a more detailed description of acute forest health pests and diseases. The discussion of specific pests and diseases are accompanied by excellent descriptions of each.

***New Jersey State Nursery Tree Seedling Availability and Ordering***

[http://www.state.nj.us/dep/forestry/service/njfs\\_seedling\\_nursery.html](http://www.state.nj.us/dep/forestry/service/njfs_seedling_nursery.html)

This website summarizes the goals, eligibility requirements, and costs, of the four tree planting programs of the New Jersey Forest Service. Downloadable application forms and order forms are included.

***Restoring New Jersey Forest Riparian Buffers***

<http://www.rce.rutgers.edu/njriparianforestbuffers/>

This is a very useful website for someone looking into establishing a riparian buffer. Under the heading "Projects" are examples of riparian buffers on a municipal park, agricultural site, public owned stream access site, and a corporate site. Under the heading "Resources" easy-to-read pages on benefits, guidelines, and native plants with links to additional resources where needed.

## **New York**

### ***DEC Stumpage Report home page***

<http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/stumpricerrep/index.htm>

From this website you can access Winter and Summer stumpage reports from 2004 and 2005. You will need to look at the front page (provided) for a key to the regions of New York.

### ***Marketing Special Forest Products in New York State***

<http://scnyat.cce.cornell.edu/sfpmarketing/>

From the website: "The purpose of this website is to illustrate the handling, storage, and marketing facets of special forest products in New York. ... Suggestions and references are provided in this website to help forest owners recognize the most important elements of successful marketing of special forest products through direct and indirect sales."

### ***Sirex Woodwasp Description and Management Practices***

<http://www.dec.ny.gov/animals/7248.html>

This is the DEC's web site on Wood Wasps. It provides a description and photos, as well as links to a status report, and technical guidelines for control.

### ***New York Division of Lands and Forests***

<http://www.dec.state.ny.us/website/df/index.html>

This Division website has links to the three Bureaus under its supervision—Public Lands, Private Land Services, and Real Property. Under these headings you will find information on ordering tree seedlings, forest health, protected species, consultants, outdoor recreation in New York State and much more.

### ***Forest Stewardship Landowner Assistance Program in New York***

<http://www.dec.state.ny.us/website/df/privland/privassist/index.html>

This Division webpage describes New York State's forest management program that can provide a forester to work with you, and tax laws that can lower your taxes. There are additional links on timber theft, stand improvement, and forest harvesting.

### ***Cooperative Extension Forestry -- New York***

<http://www.forestconnect.info/>

This is the main website Cornell Cooperative Extension – Forestry. It has a publications page with a long list of downloadable articles, a useful links page to websites related to New York forestry, and a sample timber sale contract. There is also registration information for videoconferences on, for example, taxation, deer, and economic aspects of forest stewardship.

### ***Department of Fish, Wildlife and Marine Resources -- New York***

<http://www.dec.state.ny.us/website/dfwmr/index.html>

This is the main Division website. It describes the organization of the Division, and provides long and well-organized lists of downloadable publications under the headings, hunting, fishing, habitat, and wildlife.

### ***Assistance for New York Forest Landowners***

<http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/mfo/forestassistance.pdf>

This 14-page (127 kb) Conservation Circular consists of descriptions of, and contact information on, people and programs that can provide assistance to private landowners. There is a useful matrix relating assistance organizations to the landowner's type of need, i.e. individual consultation, cost-sharing, informational..., and subject area.

***Catskill Forest Association***

<http://www.catskillforest.org/>

This website describes the mission, programs, and events of the Association. Programs focus on education, advocacy, economic development, and sales. There is also a list of practical publications for landowners to download.

***Cooperating Forester Program***

<http://www.dec.state.ny.us/website/df/privland/privassist/coopprogram.html>

This webpage describes the efforts of the Division to increase the contact between New York State landowners and professional foresters. Provided is a description of the foresters' qualifications, and a list of cooperating consultant foresters.

***Cooperative Forest Management Program***

<http://www.dec.state.ny.us/website/df/privland/privassist/help.html>

This Division webpage describes New York State's forest management program. This program can provide a forester able to give guidance on forest management, starting a Christmas tree plantation, marketing, and timber stand improvement. There is also a discussion on how to choose a forester and a list of cooperating consultant foresters.

***Deer Management Assistance Program***

<http://www.dec.state.ny.us/website/dfwmr/wildlife/deer/dmap.htm>

This webpage explains a New York State program designed to "enable biologists to help landowners and resource managers implement site specific deer management on their lands." You can get answers to frequently asked questions on eligibility, and benefits, and download an application form.

***New York Forest Owners Association***

<http://www.nyfoa.org/>

This is the combined website for the New York Forest Owners Association and the New York Woodland Stewards. It describes forests and forest ownership in New York State, and the role that these organizations play in working with forest landowners.

***New York Master Forest Owners/COVERTS program***

<http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/mfo/>

This Extension webpage describes the training program that COVERTS Master Forest Owners receive. Via the website you can request a visit by a Master Forest Owner, or apply to become a Master Forest Owner volunteer yourself.

***Regional Offices: Division of Lands and Forests***

<http://www.dec.state.ny.us/website/df/lfoffice.html>

This webpage has a New York State map and listing of Division regions by county. It provides the contact information for regional and sub-regional offices.

***Watershed Agricultural Council: Land Conservation***

[http://www.nycwatershed.org/index\\_landcons.html](http://www.nycwatershed.org/index_landcons.html)

This non-profit organization offers information and technical assistance to New York's landowners to encourage them "to actively manage their forests using sustainable best management practices." The website includes a downloadable WAC forest management plan application.

***A Concise History of Forest Health in New York***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/health/concise\\_forest\\_health\\_birmingham.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/health/concise_forest_health_birmingham.htm)

This article is a good summary of forest health issues in the state of New York since the 1600s.

***A Little Extra TLC for New York's Forests***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/management/getstarted/trained\\_logger.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/management/getstarted/trained_logger.htm)

This article describes the Trained Logger Certification (TLC) Program provided by New York Logger, Inc. TLC loggers are committed to “keeping their skills honed and increasing their knowledge of logging productivity and forest ecosystems.”

***Forest Stand Improvement***

<http://www.dec.state.ny.us/website/dlf/privland/privassist/fsi.html>

This Division webpage summarizes how to improve your woodlot for increased or better timber production through forest stand improvement. Specific topics include advantages of stand improvement, thinning methods, and fuelwood as a product of thinning.

***From Field to Forest***

<http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/Stewardshipmanual/4From%20Field%20to%20Forest.pdf>

This article discusses the various stages of succession in the forests of New York since the 1800s including forest establishment, self-thinning, transition forest, and mature forest. The author relates the stages to timber quality and wildlife habitat.

***New York Forests --Then and Now***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/management/getstarted/ny\\_forests\\_then](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/management/getstarted/ny_forests_then)

The changes in the landscape of New York from forest to fields and back is the subject of this article. The author discusses how tree species have changed over time and provides data on forest coverage in the state and the importance of the forest industry to New York.

***New York's Forest Resource***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/forestrypage/pubs/infobroch/by%20topic/new\\_york\\_forest\\_resource.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/forestrypage/pubs/infobroch/by%20topic/new_york_forest_resource.htm)

This website provides a short history of New York's forests from presettlement through the agricultural era, and into the current transition from field to forest. The article concludes with a summary of the current status of forestland in New York and its importance to the economy.

***Timber Harvest Permits -- New York***

[http://www.dec.state.ny.us/website/dcs/permits/olpermits/timber\\_harvest\\_permits.html](http://www.dec.state.ny.us/website/dcs/permits/olpermits/timber_harvest_permits.html)

This webpage provides contact information for the Regional Lands and Forest Offices. Staff at these offices can help you determine if you need a permit to conduct operations associated with timber harvesting.

***Timber Harvesting Guidelines***

<http://www.dec.state.ny.us/website/dlf/privland/privassist/bmp.html>

This webpage provides guidelines that address erosion, siltation, and aesthetic issues in New York. They include best management practices for streams, fire laws, roads, and trails, as well as, visual screening recommendations for roadside aesthetics.

***Tips for New York's Forest Landowners***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/forestrypage/pubs/infobroch/by%20topic/tips\\_for\\_new\\_york\\_forest\\_owners\\_Cornell](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/forestrypage/pubs/infobroch/by%20topic/tips_for_new_york_forest_owners_Cornell)

This article for forest landowners provides tips on local forest management resources, an introduction to the Master Forest Owners program, important points on timber harvesting, and contact information for the New York Forest Owners Association.

***Wetland Conservation and Management on Private Lands in Western New York***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/water/wetland\\_conservation\\_whitney.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/water/wetland_conservation_whitney.htm)

“The definition of wetlands covers a wide range of landscapes and land cover types.” This article discusses wetland definitions and legislation, wetland protection and management options, and wetland functions and values. It also provides a list of wetland contacts in New York.

***What You Need to Know as a Beginning Forest Landowner***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/forestry/page/pubs/infobroch/by%20topic/getting\\_started.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/forestry/page/pubs/infobroch/by%20topic/getting_started.htm)

This webpage presents a readable article that discusses simple concrete steps for New York State landowners to take to get acquainted with their forestland, and begin formulating a management plan. It includes a bulleted step of "starting pointers."

***Estate Planning, Death Taxes and Family Limited Partnerships***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/forestry/page/pubs/infobroch/by%20topic/estate\\_planning\\_colligan.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/forestry/page/pubs/infobroch/by%20topic/estate_planning_colligan.htm)

This article discusses the Federal Unified Gift and Estate Tax Law, and New York State Estate and Gift Taxes as they apply to forestland in New York, as well as advantages and disadvantages of types of ownership.

***Landowner Liability***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/liability/landowner\\_liability\\_slovan.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/liability/landowner_liability_slovan.htm)

This one page article introduces readers to statutory guidelines, user agreements and insurance as ways that landowners in New York can protect themselves from liability for injuries on their property.

***Recreational Access and Owner Liability***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/forestry/page/pubs/infobroch/by%20topic/liability\\_boundary\\_posting.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/forestry/page/pubs/infobroch/by%20topic/liability_boundary_posting.htm)

This article briefly discusses the property rights of landowners and recreationists in New York and measures that the landowner could take to control who uses their property.

***Stumpage Price Report***

<http://www.timbersource.com/prices/NYStumpagePrice.pdf>

This 3–page semi–annual report presents prices paid for sawtimber, including veneer, cordwood, and poles in each reporting region of New York. The report includes contact information for each regional forestry office.

***Taxes: What are the Options?***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/forestry/page/pubs/infobroch/by%20topic/forest\\_land\\_taxes\\_greason.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/forestry/page/pubs/infobroch/by%20topic/forest_land_taxes_greason.htm)

"Forest owners are subjected to three primary forms of taxation: real property, income and estate taxes." This article describes the uses of federal taxes paid by landowners as well as tax options for New York forest landowners.

***Tug Hill Resources Investment for Tomorrow (Citizens' Group)***

[www.tughillresources.org](http://www.tughillresources.org)

This website focuses on the forest resources of the Tug Hill Region of New York state and stewardship opportunities to protect them. THRIFT activities include woodwalks, workshops, tours, programs, projects and updates on legislation.

***Endangered Species Home Page***

<http://www.dec.state.ny.us/website/dfw/mr/wildlife/endspec/index.html>

This website is designed to support efforts to "perpetuate and restore native animal life within New York State". It includes lists of threatened, endangered, and special concern species, many accompanied by fact sheets. It also provides access to a number of birdcams that allow you to watch, for example, peregrine falcons nesting or bald eagles migrating.

***New York Rare Plant Status List***

[http://www.dec.ny.gov/docs/wildlife\\_pdf/nynhprpsl.pdf](http://www.dec.ny.gov/docs/wildlife_pdf/nynhprpsl.pdf)

This 57–page (429 kb) publication contains a short explanatory section, and a comprehensive list of New York State's rare plants. There is also a phenology table that relates stage of growth, i.e. flowers, fruits, vegetative, to month of the year, and a Natural Heritage Reporting Form.

***Tick Biology for the Homeowner***

<http://www.entomology.cornell.edu/MedEnt/TickBioFS/TickBioFS.html>

This medical entomology site discusses diseases transmitted by ticks, anatomy, biology and behavior of ticks, prevention and removal of ticks, and ticks common to New York state.

***Trail Development to Improve Your Property Value***

[http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/misc/trail\\_development\\_weidemann.htm](http://www.dnr.cornell.edu/ext/info/pubs/misc/trail_development_weidemann.htm)

Trail development can enhance the enjoyment of forest property. This article introduces landowners to some basic steps in trail development including: becoming familiar with the property, trail design, layout and maintenance, and a New York State cost sharing program for qualified landowners.

***Wildlife and Forestry in New York Northern Hardwoods: A Guide for Forest Owners and Managers***

[http://ny.audubon.org/forestry\\_manual.pdf](http://ny.audubon.org/forestry_manual.pdf)

This 44–page manual was produced by Audubon New York and shows how wildlife responds to different forest conditions in the northern hardwood forests of upstate New York. It describes how different methods of timber management change wildlife habitat and provides tips on how to improve habitat conditions.

***Wildlife Damage Control***

<http://www.dec.state.ny.us/website/dfwmr/wildlife/damage.htm>

This Department website provides links to information "that will help you better understand wildlife and their habits and suggest things you can do to prevent and control wildlife damage." Animals addressed include bears, coyotes, geese, deer, and beaver. Also included is a section of New York State regulations related to taking menacing or destructive wildlife.

***Ginseng Regulations***

<http://www.dec.state.ny.us/website/regs/part193c.html>

This webpage defines key terms and includes New York State regulations on ginseng collection, sale, and certification. There is also a section describing requirements for dealers and penalties.

***Growing Ginseng and Goldenseal in Your Forest***

<http://www.dec.state.ny.us/website/df/privland/forprot/ginseng/growing.html>

This authoritative article on ginseng and goldenseal includes background information on botanical characteristics, history, and medicinal uses; with detailed information on the current knowledge relating to ginseng and goldenseal propagation and marketing.

***Highlands Conservation and Stewardship – Protecting a Regional Landscape***

<http://www.na.fs.fed.us/highlands/>

This Forest Service website describes the conservation program organized around a section of Appalachian Highlands of Pennsylvania, New Jersey, and New York. You can also download by sections a draft report of the study findings. This extensive study examines current and future land use, looking at recreation, water, biodiversity, and cultural resources.

***The Economic Importance of New York's Forests***

<http://www.nefainfo.org/publications/nefany.pdf>

This 12–page (1.34 mb) publication "contains an overview of the land base in New York and a summary of federal and state data that provide a picture of the forest–based manufacturing and forest–related recreation and tourism sectors of the economy." Not included in the final calculation are economic multipliers or values associated with clean water, open space, or soil stabilization.

***Timber Theft: How It Happens, How to Prevent It, Where to Get Help***

<http://www.nyfoa.org/timbertheft/index.php>

This practical easy-to-navigate website addresses topics like trespass, deceptive practices, and underpayment, as well as, clear boundary markings, and qualities of a good contract.

***Varieties of Ginseng and Ginseng Terminology***

<http://www.dec.state.ny.us/website/df/privland/forprot/ginseng/glossary.html>

This webpage describes nine different varieties of ginseng, as well as ginseng "imposters", and the biologically active ingredient "ginsenosides."

## **Ohio**

### ***Call Before You Cut (in Ohio)***

<http://www.callb4ucut.com/>

A consumer website for Ohio Woodland owners explaining how to contact a forester before they harvest any trees so as to develop a management plan and learn about the many benefits their woodlands provide them and their communities. Includes a toll free # for Ohio landowners 1-877-424-8288 where they are encouraged to use a forester and master loggers for their properties.

### ***Ohio Society of American Foresters Directory of Members Providing Forestry Services***

<http://www.osafdirectory.com/>

This new web site is a listing of Ohio Society of American Foresters who provide forestry services to landowners.

### ***Ohio Woodland Stewards Program***

<http://woodlandstewards.osu.edu>

The program offers educational programming for woodland owners through Ohio State University Extension, School of Natural Resources. Access to a variety of programs and publications are offered.

### ***Ohio Division of Forestry***

<http://www.dnr.state.oh.us/forestry/>

This is the website for the Ohio Division of Forestry. It is searchable and includes links to information on Ohio State forests, seedling sales, urban forestry, education, forest health, landowner assistance, and forest industries.

### ***Stewardship and Forest Land Owner Assistance***

<http://www.dnr.state.oh.us/Home/landowner/default/tabid/5279/Default.aspx>

This is the website to begin looking for a forestry assistance program in Ohio. It contains links to help you find information on where State Foresters are located, tax laws, the Ohio Tree Farm Program, the Windbreak Program, and others.

### ***Cooperative Extension Forestry -- Ohio***

<http://ohioline.ag.ohio-state.edu/forests/index.html>

This Extension article summarizes the evolution of Ohio's forests and forest related activities from pre-settlement through today. The article touches on Ohio's geology, forest industries, wood volume, forest ownership, forest health, and urban forests.

### ***Division of Wildlife***

<http://www.dnr.state.oh.us/wildlife/default.htm>

This is the Division website. It is searchable and includes access to good educational activities, along with information on hunting, trapping, and fishing seasons, regulations, and maps.

### ***Northwest Ohio Windbreak Program***

<http://www.dnr.state.oh.us/Home/landowner/windbreak/tabid/5290/Default.aspx>

This simple well-written website describes program goals, requirements, and benefits. It includes links to additional information and photos.

**Ohio Certified Master Loggers**

<http://www.ohioforest.org/>

This website describes the skills and training required of Master Logging Companies. It also provides lists of approved logging companies by region in Ohio.

**Ohio Forestry Association**

<http://www.ohioforest.org/>

The Ohio Forestry Association “exists to promote the general welfare of the people and private enterprise” in Ohio. The Association promotes a unified conservation program through education. The website has links to member lists, legislative issues, teacher information, safety issues, and publications.

**Ohio Tree Farm Program**

<http://www.dnr.state.oh.us/Home/landowner/treefarm/tabid/5289/Default.aspx>

This webpage describes the Ohio Tree Farm program, a program for private landowners with more than ten acres of forest land. Included is a summary of how to get started with contact information, and a link to articles in the related on–line magazine.

**Ohio's Service Forestry Assistance Program**

[http://ohiodnr.com/Portals/18/landowner/pdf/service\\_forester.pdf](http://ohiodnr.com/Portals/18/landowner/pdf/service_forester.pdf)

This 2–page brochure describes the services and types of assistance available to Ohio's forest landowners through the Ohio Division of Forestry.

**Who's Your Service Forester?**

<http://www.dnr.state.oh.us/Home/landowner/directory/tabid/5280/Default.aspx>

This website provides a clickable map of Ohio that returns the name and contact information for the Service Forester responsible for the area. These foresters can help you with reforestation, marketing, forest management, and timber marking.

**Woodland Interest Groups**

<http://www.dnr.state.oh.us/Home/landowner/interestgroups/tabid/5282/Default.aspx>

This webpage summarizes the benefits to belonging to one of the numerous woodlands interest groups in Ohio. It also provides contact information for nine such groups spread across Ohio.

**Ash Alert: Emerald Ash Borer**

<http://www.ashalert.osu.edu/>

This site gives the status of the Emerald Ash Borer in various Ohio counties and includes links to photos, research findings, and information for homeowners.

**Best Management Practices for Logging Operations**

<http://www.dnr.state.oh.us/Portals/18/landowner/pdf/BMPlogging.pdf>

This well–illustrated 4–page Fact Sheet lists and describes BMPs to be considered during the planning phase and the closeout phase of a harvest operation in Ohio. It includes tables to help with waterbar spacing and width of buffers in the stream management zone.

**Forest Pest Information**

<http://www.dnr.state.oh.us/Home/health/default/tabid/5203/Default.aspx>

This website provides links to information on the major pest problems in Ohio forests including Gypsy Moth, Hemlock Woolly Adelgid, Pine Shoot Beetle and others. The information includes news on quarantines.

***Getting the Most Return From Your Timber Sale – Don't Just Sell Your Timber, Market It***

<http://ohioline.osu.edu/for-fact/0037.html>

This Fact Sheet lists and explains eight important steps to take when selling timber. Selecting a sale method and advertising the sale are best covered.

***Harvesting and Reproduction Methods for Ohio Forests***

<http://ohioline.osu.edu/for-fact/0047.html>

This Fact Sheet summarizes timber harvest in immature stands and mature stands. Most of the discussion is devoted to choosing a regeneration method, clearcutting, selection cutting, and shelterwood cuts.

***Measuring Standing Trees: Determining Diameter, Merchantable Height, and Volume***

<http://ohioline.osu.edu/for-fact/0035.html>

This Fact Sheet explains how a woodland owner can estimate the board foot volume in one to several trees. It covers measuring trees diameter, tree merchantable height, and using tables based on the International Log Rule or the Doyle Rule to estimate volume. International Log Rule and the Doyle Rule Volume tables are provided.

***Ohio Woodland Stewards Program***

<http://woodlandstewards.osu.edu/>

This website, provided by Ohio State University Extension, provides information about caring for and managing forestland in Ohio including class offerings, and the latest edition of Ohio Woodlands, Watersheds and Wildlife Newsletter.

***Plant Facts Database***

<http://plantfacts.ohio-state.edu>

This user-friendly database claims to provide access to 20,000 pages of fact sheets and bulletins. It also lists a similar number of pages on information related to research and teaching such as online courses, and research projects.

***State Tree Nursery and Seedling Sales***

<http://www.dnr.state.oh.us/Home/seedling/default/tabid/5321/Default.aspx>

This is a very nice website from which to order tree seedlings. It is conveniently organized, includes a downloadable order form and clear pricing information, and links to excellent profiles of each tree species.

***Where are the Black Walnut Trees in Ohio?***

<http://www.ncrs.fs.fed.us/epubs/pdf/walnutoh.pdf>

This 12-page (1.6 mb) bulletin includes a well-written four-page description of the forest inventory as it relates to black walnut in Ohio. Data are presented showing where black walnut trees are growing, volume and growth rates, and estimated volume by diameter class.

***Ohio Tax Laws***

<http://www.dnr.state.oh.us/Home/landowner/tax/tabid/5287/Default.aspx>

This website describes The Ohio Forest Tax Law and the Current Agricultural Use Value program. It provides access to sections of State code, downloadable fact sheets, and provides simple examples.

***Forests of Ohio***

<http://ohioline.osu.edu/forests/index.html>

This website provides an easy-to-navigate overview of Ohio's forests. It presents historical information, and looks at ownership, diversity, forest regions and geology, productivity, industry, health, and the future.

***Growing American Ginseng in Ohio: An Introduction***

<http://ohioline.osu.edu/for-fact/0056.html>

This extension fact sheet gives a short history of the harvest of American Ginseng in the United States and focuses on wild-simulated growing methods with a note about site selection and security.

***Growing American Ginseng in Ohio: Site Preparation and Planting Using the Wild-Simulated Approach***

<http://ohioline.osu.edu/for-fact/0057.html>

The slow-grown ginseng root is highly valued in the Asian market. This extension fact sheet focuses on site preparation and planting seeds. The article notes that in Ohio ginseng plants must be at least 5 years old before they can be harvested.

***Growing American Ginseng in Ohio: Site Selection***

<http://ohioline.osu.edu/for-fact/0058.html>

This extension fact sheet focuses on site selection for growing American ginseng and includes sections on topography, forest canopy, understory vegetation, soils, and security concerns.

***Windbreaks***

<http://ohioline.osu.edu/for-fact/002-3.html>

This Fact Sheet summarizes design considerations for windbreaks. While broadly relevant the information is tailored somewhat to Ohio.

## **Pennsylvania**

### ***Deer, Communities, and Quality of Life***

<http://www.ecosysmp.com/DeerCommunitiesQuality.pdf>

An 8–page publication of the Ecosystem Management Project that discusses the many troubles deer introduce. Topics include car accidents, Lyme disease, and over browsing. The document advocates managing the deer population differently.

### ***Woodland Owners of Clarion – Allegheny Valley***

<http://www.thewocav.org>

Provides information on our association, current articles pertaining to Forest Stewardship and the benefits of a healthy forest along with links to other Forest Resources.

### ***Pennsylvania Bureau of Forestry***

<http://www.dcnr.state.pa.us/forestry/>

This is the website for the Bureau of Forestry. It has a search function with links to information on state forest management and certification, education, forest health, timber sales, regulations, the State diversity inventory and much more.

### ***Pennsylvania's Forest Stewardship Program***

<http://vip.cas.psu.edu/PProgram.html>

This is the website for the Forest Stewardship Program, a program that offers information, and to people with over 5 acres of land cost–share assistance, in the development of a stewardship plan. The website answers frequently asked questions, and includes a background publication on the program.

### ***Cooperative Extension Forestry — Pennsylvania***

<http://rnrext.cas.psu.edu/>

This is the main website for Pennsylvania Natural Resources Extension. This searchable website features links to program areas including forest stewardship, youth, urban and community forestry, water, wildlife and fisheries science, and wood products. It also has a links page and a publications page.

### ***Cooperative Extension in Bradford County***

<http://bradford.extension.psu.edu/NResources/forestry.html>

This site discusses the mission of the forest resources extension program and provides links to major program extension areas including forest stewardship, maple syrup production, forest products, wildlife management, community forests, natural resource professionals, and 4–H forestry programs.

### ***Pennsylvania Game Commission***

<http://www.pgc.state.pa.us/>

This is the Game Commission homepage. It provides links to information on breaking news, hunting and trapping, wildlife, and county–specific information related to classes, deer harvests, and contact information. Included are wildlife guides, bird watching guides, profiles of Pennsylvania's threatened and endangered species.

### ***Forest Landowner Associations of Pennsylvania***

<http://vip.cas.psu.edu/associations.html>

This site has a map of Pennsylvania showing the counties covered by each forest landowner association and lists the names and contact information for each organization.

**Forest Landowners Associations**

<http://vip.cas.psu.edu/associations.html>

"Forest Landowner Associations provide information and educational programs to help members better manage their forest resources." This website provides a clickable map of Pennsylvania that returns contact information for the Forestry Association working in a given area.

**Pennsylvania Forest Certification**

<http://www.dcnr.state.pa.us/forestry/certification/certification.htm>

This DCNR webpage explains forest certification, how Pennsylvania's state forests acquired certification as sustainably managed, and the benefits of forest certification.

**Pennsylvania Forest Stewards Volunteer Program**

<http://paforeststewards.cas.psu.edu/>

Pennsylvania Forest Stewards initially receive approximately 40 hours of classroom and field training in forest ecology, biodiversity, silviculture, wildlife science, environmental resource management and other subjects related to stewardship.

**Pennsylvania Forestry Association**

<http://pfa.cas.psu.edu/>

The PFA is "providing sound forest management advice to its members and promoting wise stewardship of all forest resources." This homepage provides information of the activities of the Association, and includes a short links page and list of publications for sale.

**Pennsylvania's Forest Stewardship Program Brochure**

<http://pubs.cas.psu.edu/FreePubs/pdfs/uh138.pdf>

This is a brochure on the Forest Stewardship Program in Pennsylvania. It is designed to allow you to easily mail it to the Forest Resources Extension to receive additional program information

**Sources of Information and Guidance for Forest Stewards**

<http://pubs.cas.psu.edu/FreePubs/pdfs/uh076.pdf>

This website provides access to a publication on forest stewardship. However, it is recommended primarily for users with fast internet connections as the pages are slow to load otherwise.

**Sustainable Forestry Initiative of Pennsylvania**

[http://www.sfiopa.org/program\\_introduction.htm](http://www.sfiopa.org/program_introduction.htm)

This program is designed to provide landowners and loggers with information and training to ensure the continued health and productivity of forests and the forestry sector. The program website describes various program elements, and provides access to the program newsletter.

**The Northwest Pennsylvania Woodland Association**

<http://nwpwa.allegheny.edu/>

Aside from information on news, events, and a links page, this Association homepage provides an excellent set of links to information on sustainable forestry, timber harvesting, pest management, youth education, and legal issues.

**Best Management Practices for Pennsylvania's Forests**

<http://pubs.cas.psu.edu/FreePubs/pdfs/uh090.pdf>

This 52–page (375 kb) book is designed for professionals and non–professionals alike with technical terms explained in a glossary. It includes a section on forest management basics, descriptions of new BMPs that target aspects of forest management and values not addressed by current BMPs , and a summary of forestry regulations.

***Common Insect and Disease Pests in Pennsylvania's Forests***

<http://www.dcnr.state.pa.us/forestry/pests/intro.htm>

This website profiles eighteen major forest insects and diseases. Each profile describes the insect or disease, its symptoms, and behaviors.

***Common Invasive Plants in Riparian Areas***

<http://www.dep.state.pa.us/dep/deputate/watermgt/wc/subjects/streamreleaf/Docs/Invasive%20Plants.pdf>

This is a guide to the most significant invasive plants species (herbs, vines, shrubs and tree) found in riparian and wetland areas of Pennsylvania. It includes a description of the plants and habitats, photos, similar species and control methods.

***From the Woods: Incredible Wood***

<http://pubs.cas.psu.edu/freepubs/pdfs/uh156.pdf>

From the Woods is an educational series about forestry for youth. This publication introduces wood as a renewable resource and describes what wood is made of, how it is processed, and types of products that are made from wood particularly as it relates to the forest industry in Pennsylvania.

***From the Woods: Sustainable Forestry***

<http://pubs.cas.psu.edu/freepubs/pdfs/uh154.pdf>

From the Woods is an educational series about forestry for youth. This publication describes the reasons for sustainable forestry as well as common practices.

***Invasive Plants in Pennsylvania***

<http://www.dcnr.state.pa.us/forestry/wildplant/invasive.aspx>

This site defines invasive plants, and gives characteristics of invasive plants as well as their impacts. The site provides links to specific invasive plant species as well as to native plant species that can be used for landscaping.

***Timber Harvesting Issues in Pennsylvania***

<http://pubs.cas.psu.edu/FreePubs/pdfs/uh097.pdf>

This 28–page (2.3 mb) Penn State publication is designed for non–foresters. It explains aspects of forestry and forest harvesting that local officials and residents need to know when considering a timber harvest. Topics include basic forest management principles, state regulations, and potential damage to roads.

***Common Trees of Pennsylvania***

<http://www.dcnr.state.pa.us/forestry/commontr/common.htm>

The website links to descriptions, and drawings of approximately sixty of Pennsylvania's most common trees. Text is limited and includes simple botanical descriptions, and general information such as site preference and uses.

***Pennsylvania Woodlands Timber Market Report***

<http://www.sfr.psu.edu/TMR/TMR.htm>

This website provides a range of information including background explanations of pricing and regions, sawtimber, mill, and pulpwood prices, data going back to 1992, and graphs of price trends by region, product, and species. Some summary comments are provided.

***Understanding Forest Property Tax Assessment in Pennsylvania***

<http://pubs.cas.psu.edu/freepubs/pdfs/uh152.pdf>

This eight–page document describes the use of property taxes and introduces Pennsylvania's Clean and Green program available to eligible forest and farmland owners as a program of tax relief. The article also describes the current formula for assessing forestland.

***Biodiversity in Pennsylvania: Snapshot 2002***

<http://www.pabiodiversity.org/snapshotweb.pdf>

This 2002 report by the Pennsylvania Biodiversity Partnership details the state of biodiversity in Pennsylvania, including wildlife and their habitats, laws, policies, funding and educational resources related to biodiversity.

***Endangered and Threatened Species of Pennsylvania***

<http://www.dcnr.state.pa.us/wrcf/contents.htm>

This website provides access to information on Pennsylvania's threatened and endangered species. Each species has a description that includes characteristics, natural history, habitat, range maps, and management practices.

***Forest Stewardship and Wildlife***

<http://pubs.cas.psu.edu/FreePubs/pdfs/uh078.pdf>

This 20–page (217 kb) publication discusses the forest in terms of the food, cover, space, and water that it provides. It also covers forest succession, and incorporating wildlife–related objectives into management plans. Finally, there is a section on cost–share assistance for habitat enhancement.

***From the Woods: White Tailed Deer***

<http://pubs.cas.psu.edu/freepubs/pdfs/uh148.pdf>

This is an attractive 4–page publication with interesting general information on deer. Topics include population trends, stages of a deer's antler growth, and the importance of maintaining a population in balance with nature.

***Internet Forestry Explorer***

<http://www.forestryexplorer.psu.edu/>

This website maintained by Penn State University School of Forestry Resources provides information on walking tours and trails in Pennsylvania's forests.

***Landowner's Guide to Wildlife Control and Prevention Laws in Pennsylvania***

<http://pubs.cas.psu.edu/freepubs/pdfs/uh140.pdf>

This four–page publication provides basic information for Pennsylvania landowners regarding their rights to control nuisance wildlife. It describes control and prevention methods as well as laws and regulations in Pennsylvania.

***Leasing Your Land for Hunting: Income and More***

<http://pubs.cas.psu.edu/freepubs/pdfs/UH163.pdf>

This 6–page document is part of the Forest Finance series produced by Penn State University. It describes the pros and cons of leasing your land to hunters with specific focus on elements of a good hunting lease.

***Pennsylvania's Wildlife and Wild Places: Our Outdoor Heritage in Peril***

<http://www.dcnr.state.pa.us/pawildlifebook/index.htm>

This 32–page booklet is a beautiful description of Pennsylvania historically and currently and includes photos and charts. It describes issues facing Pennsylvania's wildlands and provides recommendations for conserving the natural resources. The site also provides links to park and forest lands in the state and other related information.

***The Impact of Deer on Forest Vegetation in Pennsylvania***

[http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown\\_square/publications/technical\\_reports/pdfs/scanned/gtr65.pdf](http://www.fs.fed.us/ne/newtown_square/publications/technical_reports/pdfs/scanned/gtr65.pdf)

This 11–page (1.96 mb) Forest Service Technical Report details the negative effects deer have had on the reestablishment of forest trees, species composition, density, growth, and game habitat. It also discusses the need to bring the deer herd into balance with the habitat.

***Wildlife Damage Control: Woodchucks***

<http://pubs.cas.psu.edu/FreePubs/pdfs/uh092.pdf>

This 4–page fact sheet from Penn State Cooperative Extension has a section on general woodchuck biology and discusses damage control measures including exclusion, frightening, fumigation, toxicants, repellants, trapping and shooting. There is also contact information of companies that supply damage control materials.

***Forestry's Economic Contribution to Pennsylvania: By County***

<http://rnnext.cas.psu.edu/counties/extmap.htm>

This website provides access to good one–page descriptions of forestry's importance in each county. This information includes breakdowns of land use and forest ownership, number of forestland owners, forestry and wood product establishments and employees, and the economic contribution in dollar terms.

***From the Woods: Hardwood Veneer***

<http://pubs.cas.psu.edu/freepubs/pdfs/uh155.pdf>

This web site describes, and allows users to download, an attractive 4–page .pdf (324kb) document on hardwood veneer. It is part of an educational series.

***From the Woods: Watersheds***

<http://pubs.cas.psu.edu/freepubs/pdfs/uh149.pdf>

This is an attractive 4–page publication designed to educate the general public. It explains the watercycle as it operates with the major watersheds of Pennsylvania, and that people can affect watersheds for better or for worse.

***Opportunities from Ginseng Husbandry in Pennsylvania***

[http://www.dcnr.state.pa.us/forestry/wildplant/ginseng\\_husbandry.pdf](http://www.dcnr.state.pa.us/forestry/wildplant/ginseng_husbandry.pdf)

This 12–page Forest Finance document discusses the potential benefits of ginseng husbandry as a business or hobby including as a supplementary income between timber rotations and conservation of a native plant species. The document also compares the costs and revenues of wild–simulated and woods–grown ginseng and describes culturing methods.

***Pennsylvania Maple Syrup and Non–Timber Products***

<http://maplesyrup.cas.psu.edu/>

This webpage seeks to increase maple syrup production and create a balanced approach to NTFPs as part of a diversified forest income. It provides links to practical information useful to someone wanting to start making maple syrup, and a two page summary publication on ginseng and goldenseal. It also has a link where you can locate maple syrup sellers.

***Understanding Forest Property Tax in Pennsylvania***

<http://pubs.cas.psu.edu/freepubs/pdfs/uh152.pdf>

This 8–page (1.2 mb) document explains with some detail, how the assessed values of forestland enrolled in Pennsylvania's "Clean and Green Program" are calculated.

## **Rhode Island**

### ***Rhode Island Division of Forest Environment***

<http://www.dem.ri.gov/programs/bnatres/forest/index.htm>

The Division of Forest Environment's homepage is a good place to look for information on forest-related issues in Rhode Island. It is searchable and provides links to staff contact information, a description of the State's efforts to promote production of alternative forest products, and other programs.

### ***Division of Fish and Wildlife***

<http://www.dem.ri.gov/programs/bnatres/fishwild/index.htm>

This website provides access to information on wildlife, hunting, and regulations in Rhode Island. This information includes lists of rare plants and animals, the deer hunting report, and a number of maps.

### ***Phone List of Forest Environment Staff***

<http://www.dem.ri.gov/programs/bnatres/forest/staff.htm>

This webpage provides phone numbers and some email addresses for 29 Division staff people.

### ***Rhode Island Forest Conservators Organization***

<http://rifco.org/>

This searchable homepage describes the work of the Rhode Island Forest Conservators. The site includes a good summary guide to the State's current use tax law, and web versions of the Organization's newsletter.

### ***Rhode Island Forest Legacy Program***

<http://www.dem.ri.gov/programs/bnatres/forest/flpinfo.htm>

This webpage describes what land is eligible, and what conditions it will be subject to, under Rhode Island's easement program. This program ensures land will remain as managed forest in order to "help maintain the integrity and traditional uses" of the forest.

### ***The Forests of Rhode Island***

<http://www.dem.ri.gov/programs/bnatres/forest/pdf/riforest.pdf>

This 28-page report summarizes a 1998 inventory of the forest resources of Rhode Island and describes the major forest type of Rhode Island and current threats to sustaining healthy forests. Land use, ownership patterns and fragmentation are some of the topics covered in the report.

### ***Today's Forest, Tomorrow's Legacy: A Guide for Small Acreage Woodland Owners***

<http://www.uri.edu/ce/wq/has/Wood%20Scaping/FACTSHEETS.HTM>

This website provides a series of 11 fact sheets and other information (Rhode Island Forest History, Woodland Area Inventory Sheet, Woodland Area Mapping Sheet) useful for small forestland owners. It includes contact information for additional forestry assistance.

### ***Trends in Rhode Island Forests: A Half-Century of Change***

<http://www.dem.ri.gov/programs/bnatres/forest/pdf/ritrends.pdf>

This 8-page document highlights significant changes in the forests of Rhode Island over the past 50 years based on USDA Forest Service inventory reports.

***Wetlands Fact Sheets***

<http://www.dem.ri.gov/topics/wetlands.htm>

This webpage provides access to twelve downloadable fact sheets. A sampling of topics includes exempt activities, best management practices, the wetland application process, wetland buffer plantings, and vegetated wetlands.

***Rhode Island's Current Use Tax Law – The Farm, Forest, and Open Space Act***

<http://rifco.org/propertytax.htm>

This webpage provides a summary guide to The Farm, Forest, and Open Space Act. Included is an overview, explanation of eligibility, discussion of the forest management plan requirement, and a "frequently asked questions" section.

***Living with Black Bears in Rhode Island***

<http://www.dem.ri.gov/programs/bnatres/fishwild/pdf/bears.pdf>

This 2–page brochure is loaded with practices information and advice about bears. It tells what to do about bears in your backyard, while camping, bear encounters, and bears as a threat to livestock.

***Rules and Regulations for the Enforcement of the Farm, Forest and Open Space Act***

<http://www.dem.ri.gov/pubs/regs/regs/agric/ffosimp.pdf>

This document from the State of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations Department of Environmental Management defines property eligible for inclusion and eligibility requirements for the Farm, Forest and Open Space Act. The Act aims to preserve forest, farmland and open space to maintain a readily available source of food and farm products and conserve natural resources.

***The Eastern Coyote in Rhode Island***

<http://www.dem.ri.gov/programs/bnatres/fishwild/pdf/coyotes.pdf>

This is an interesting summary of coyotes in Rhode Island. It covers their appearance, behavior, potential as a threat, and how to discourage them from becoming a problem.

***Vernal Pool Website***

<http://www.uri.edu/cels/nrs/paton/>

"This website includes information on the characteristics of vernal pools, how to identify vernal pools, and the species associated with vernal pools. A large portion of the site is dedicated specifically to pond–breeding amphibians of Rhode Island....In addition, we provide information on the current efforts to protect vernal pool habitat, including current state regulations from the region."

***Alternative Forest Products – Forest Business Opportunities***

<http://www.dem.ri.gov/programs/bpoladm/stratpp/forprod/forstprd.htm>

This 2–page brochure reviews opportunities and contact information for producing maple syrup, mushrooms, witch hazel, ginseng, floral greenery, recreation, and specialty wood products.

***Farming and Forestry Strategies for South County Watersheds***

<http://www.dem.ri.gov/programs/bpoladm/suswshed/pdfs/farmstrt.pdf>

This well–written 62–page (634 kb) report has as a purpose "to present strategies for protecting and expanding existing community jobs and businesses linked with forestry and agriculture." It presents a vision of economic development resulting from an analysis in which researchers, farmers, and other stakeholders participated.

***Rare Native Animals in Rhode Island***

[http://www.rinhs.org/wp-content/uploads/ri\\_rare\\_animals\\_2006.pdf](http://www.rinhs.org/wp-content/uploads/ri_rare_animals_2006.pdf)

This 9–page (23 kb) report lists by scientific name all rare mollusks, crustaceans, insects, fish, amphibians, reptiles, birds, and mammals in Rhode Island. Included are definitions of the status categories.

***Rare Native Plants of Rhode Island***

<http://www.dem.ri.gov/programs/bpoladm/plandev/heritage/>

This 12–page (68 kb) report from 2002 lists 309 rare native plants in Rhode Island. Plants are listed by botanical family, genus, and species, and each listing includes the extant population, county of residence, and status. The list is preceded by an explanation of the criteria.

***Rhode Island Alternative Forest Business Opportunities website***

<http://www.dem.ri.gov/programs/bpoladm/stratpp/forprod/forstprd.htm>

This site, hosted by the Rhode Island Department of Environmental Management, provides suggestions for forest landowners on ways to generate income from forest products as a way to promote healthy and sustainably managed forests.

## **Vermont**

### ***Sustainable Timber Harvesting***

<http://www.cnr.vt.edu/dendro/360/introduction/>

This novel website allows you to click through a series of panorama photos, each of which includes has clickable trees from which you can learn the tree species, grade and value. Clicking through the sequence of photos gives you a before and after perspective of various silvicultural systems.

### ***Department of Forestry, Parks, and Recreation***

<http://www.vtfpr.org/>

This searchable "on-line resources" website is organized under headings that include forestry, state parks, state lands, conservation education, recreation and youth corps. Clicking on the links provides access to extensive information on programs and how to contact various staff people.

### ***Extension Forestry in Vermont***

<http://stumpage.uvm.edu/>

This website contains comprehensive information on stumpage prices in Vermont. It also includes an overview of Vermont's Coverts Program and Estate Planning, and Loggers Education Program (LEAP).

### ***Vermont Department of Fish and Wildlife***

<http://www.vtfishandwildlife.com/>

This webpage consists of a lengthy unsorted list of links to information on hunting, fishing, and game and wildlife management. The links include maps and information on attractions in Vermont.

### ***ACORN: A CoOperative Resource Network for the West and Deerfield Watersheds of southern Vermont***

<http://www.vtacorn.net/>

The Acorn website is developed specifically for southern Vermont and provides private woodland owners with information about their land in order to help them make informed decisions. The website provides interactive viewing of air photos and other spatial information and the opportunity to submit questions and to participate in online discussions.

### ***Forest Products Marketing, Utilization, and Development***

[http://www.vtfpr.org/util/for\\_utilize.cfm](http://www.vtfpr.org/util/for_utilize.cfm)

This Vermont Forestry Division office "provides planning and technical assistance to the forest products industry and prospective developers." Included in their website is a list of staff with contact information, and a list of free publications, some of which are downloadable.

### ***New Hampshire/Vermont Christmas Tree Association***

<http://www.nh-vtchristmastree.org/>

This Association website provides information for prospective buyers of trees and wreathes, and membership information to prospective Association members. There are links to information on Christmas trees and wildlife, grower supplies, tree care and safety, and species of Christmas tree.

### ***Northwoods Center***

<http://www.northwoodscenter.org/landmanagement.html>

The NorthWoods Stewardship Center is a non-profit organization that provides scientific, educational and conservation service programs in northeastern Vermont. Conducts landowner assistance work throughout the Lake Memphremagog watershed.

**Vermont County Foresters**

[http://www.vtfpr.org/resource/for\\_forres\\_countfor.cfm](http://www.vtfpr.org/resource/for_forres_countfor.cfm)

This webpage provides the address and telephone number for each of the thirteen county foresters in Vermont.

**Vermont Directory of Saw Mills and Veneer Mills**

<http://www.vtfpr.org/util/directory/primary/CoverContents/Cover.htm>

Along with a descriptive listing of Vermont's saw and veneer mills, this website includes a forest inventory analysis (1997), and listings of forest industry organizations and other forestry-related businesses.

**Vermont Family Forests**

<http://www.greendesign.net/understory/winter99/vermont.htm>

This article describes the initial activities and successes of the VFF non-profit organization. Discussed are its work with green certification of forest management, and efforts to link its members with members with local wood product manufacturers.

**Vermont Forest Legacy Program**

<http://www.vtfpr.org/lands/flp.cfm>

For Vermont residents interested in participating in the Forest Legacy Program this webpage provides instructions and an application form. It includes a list of towns within the legacy area.

**Vermont Land Trust**

<http://www.vlt.org/>

This is the homepage for the Vermont Land Trust. It explains the goals and approach of the organization to conserving farmland, timberland and forest, community land, and family lands.

**Vermont Land Trust: Conservation Easement Stewardship Program**

<http://www.vlt.org/steward.html>

This webpage provides a brief summary of how VLT staff assist owners of conserved land to maintain with their stewardship responsibilities. Included is a list of activities that require VLT approval, or may require VLT approval, prior to beginning.

**Vermont Woodlands Association**

<http://www.vermontwoodlands.org/>

The Vermont Woodlands Association is a non-profit organization whose "objectives are to communicate the benefits of working forests, recognize exemplary actions of woodland owners and managers, provide educational opportunities, and to represent its membership before governmental bodies." This site provides a link to the Tree Farm Program in Vermont.

**Vermont Family Forests Website**

[www.familyforests.org](http://www.familyforests.org)

Vermont Family Forests is a non-profit family forest conservation organization that promotes the conservation of forest community health, and when appropriate, promotes careful cultivation of local family forests for community benefits. This is a resource for information on sustainable forestry, forest certification, biodiversity inventorying, and much more.

**Vermont Heavy Cutting Rules**

<http://www.gwriters.com/saf/documents/HeavyCutting1.pdf>

This webpage takes provides a brief analysis of the Vermont heavy cutting rule. This includes a discussion of the impacts on sustainable management and private land ownership. This is also link to the Act itself.

***Vermont Land Trust: A Guide to Vermont Land Trust's Requirements for Forest Management Plans***

<http://www.vlt.org/forestrygmt.html>

This webpage provides a description of the forest management plan that the VLT requires before the granting of conservation status. The webpage also includes a short list of links to supporting information.

***Vermont Stumpage Price Survey***

<http://stumpage.uvm.edu/stumpage.php>

This is your site for stumpage data in Vermont. In addition to data tables on prices beginning in 1981, there is an article on negotiating timber sales, common price survey errors, and factors that influence timber prices.

***The Economic Importance of Vermont's Forests***

<http://www.nefainfo.org/publications/nefavt.pdf>

This 12–page (1.35 mb) publication "contains an overview of the land base in Vermont and a summary of federal and state data that provide a picture of the forest–based manufacturing and forest–related recreation and tourism sectors of the economy." Not included in the final calculation are economic multipliers or values associated with clean water, open space, or soil stabilization.

## **West Virginia**

### ***A guide to choosing someone to manage your forestland***

[http://ahc.caf.wvu.edu/ahc\\_pubs/Factsheets/foresters\\_final.pdf](http://ahc.caf.wvu.edu/ahc_pubs/Factsheets/foresters_final.pdf)

This 4–page fact sheet addresses questions like "What can a forester do for you?" and "Public, private, and industry foresters: what's the difference?" It includes a list of 14 questions to ask a prospective forester, and contact information for forestry organizations in West Virginia.

### ***Consulting Forestry Fees and Services in West Virginia***

[http://ahc.caf.wvu.edu/index.php?option=com\\_docmand=34](http://ahc.caf.wvu.edu/index.php?option=com_docmand=34)

This 2–page summary is the result of a survey of consulting forestry firms. As such it reports useful information on their characteristics, services, and fees. For example, the authors find that fees charged can vary widely between firms based, in part, on the different costs facing different firms.

### ***West Virginia Division of Forestry***

<http://www.wvforestry.com/>

This Division homepage features a detailed news and updates section. Its links go to information on conservation education, logging regulations, ginseng, the state nursery, state forests, and water quality.

### ***West Virginia State Forest Stewardship Program***

<http://www.wvforestry.com/stewardship.cfm?menucall=steward>

This website provides a few paragraphs summarizing the Program. It includes links to support people and application forms.

### ***Cooperative Extension Forestry***

<http://www.wvu.edu/~agexten/forestry/forestry.htm>

This Extension website is a list of links to downloadable publications on a range of topics. A sampling includes silviculture, hunting leases, gypsy moth, low–impact logging, and rural landowner's liability.

### ***West Virginia Wildlife Resources Section***

<http://www.wvdnr.gov>

With a good set of links this website is an excellent place to find information on West Virginia wildlife. Links include hunting, fishing, education, threatened and endangered species, wildlife management areas, and more.

### ***Directory of Foresters, Wildlife Biologists, Wood Scientists, Forest Technicians and other Forest–Related Professionals***

[http://ahc.caf.wvu.edu/fact\\_sheet/forestry\\_directory.pdf](http://ahc.caf.wvu.edu/fact_sheet/forestry_directory.pdf)

The directory is designed to provide a listing of natural resource professionals that is available to other professionals as well as teachers, legislators, local, county and regional planning groups, and civic organizations that could benefit from their expertise.

### ***Farm Service Agency County Office Phone Numbers***

<http://www.wvu.edu/~exten/depts/af/ahc/fsaofc.htm>

This webpage consists of an alphabetical listing of Farm Service Agency county extension offices in West Virginia.

***Find Your Local State Forester -- West Virginia***

<http://www.wvforestry.com/stateforesters.cfm>

This webpage contains a clickable county map of West Virginia that quickly returns the name and contact information of a given County's State Forester.

***Selecting the Right Professional Forester***

<http://www.wvu.edu/~agexten/forestry/selforst.htm>

This webpage sheds some light on the different types of foresters available to non-industrial private landowners. It also provides a list of services landowners can ask these foresters to provide, and what to ask of a forester before hiring.

***West Virginia Department of Forestry County Office Phone Numbers***

<http://www.wvu.edu/~exten/depts/af/ahc/wvdofoc.htm>

This webpage consists of an alphabetical listing of DOF county forestry offices.

***West Virginia Directory of Consulting Foresters***

[http://ahc.caf.wvu.edu/ahc\\_resources/ConsultingForesters/ConsultingForester-1.aspx](http://ahc.caf.wvu.edu/ahc_resources/ConsultingForesters/ConsultingForester-1.aspx)

This compilation allows for searching by county or by company. Company listings include contact information, services provided, and professional affiliations.

***West Virginia Forest Stewardship Program -- Appalachian Hardwood Center***

[http://ahc.caf.wvu.edu/index.php?option=com\\_content10](http://ahc.caf.wvu.edu/index.php?option=com_content10)

This USDA Forest Service program is administered through a State Stewardship Coordinating Committee and provides rural owners of 10 to 5000 acres with written guidance and financial assistance to improve their forest.

***Woodland Owners Association of West Virginia, Inc.***

[www.woaofwv.org](http://www.woaofwv.org)

This website is designed and continually updated to provide the landowners of West Virginia with a wealth of information pertaining to their woodlands. The information ranges from general forestry topics to legislative and political issues. This site also offers a host of resources to assist the woodland owner with the ownership and proper management of their properties.

***Best Management Practices and Road Building***

<http://www.wvu.edu/~exten/depts/af/ahc/bmps.pdf>

This 2-page publication includes a discussion of the four main principles behind BMPs in West Virginia, and it summarizes eleven of the BMPs used in West Virginia.

***Best Management Practices: Soil and Water Conservation***

<http://www.wvu.edu/~agexten/forestry/bestprac.htm>

This article provides a good introduction to the idea of BMPs and water quality conservation. The discussion touches on buffer zones, skid roads, and water bars.

***Contracts are Important in Timber Sales***

<http://www.wvu.edu/~agexten/forestry/contract.htm>

This webpage explains the importance of securing professional assistance and working from a written contract during timber sales. The article includes a useful list of elements to include in a sale contract.

***How Much is my Timber Worth?***

<http://www.wvu.edu/~agexten/forestry/timbwort.htm>

With a few short paragraphs this Extension webpage explains that the value of the timber on a given property varies depending on the site, species, location in West Virginia, and other factors. The conclusion is that landowners do better when they have the assistance of a professional forester.

***Timber Sales for Landowners***

<http://www.wvu.edu/~exten/depts/af/ahc/timbsale.pdf>

This 2–page publication is designed to "guide the landowner through the steps to ensure receiving a fair price, encountering no legal difficulties, avoiding damage to the environment or to the future stand, and conducting the timber sale as smoothly as possible." It includes a useful list of elements that should be included in a timber contract.

***West Virginia Logging Sediment Control Act***

<http://www.wvu.edu/~exten/depts/af/ahc/wvlsc.pdf>

This 2–page publication summarizes the major provisions of the Act. Topics covered include logger licensing and certification, notification and job posting, and enforcement.

***West Virginia Timber Sales: Landowner Liability***

<http://www.wvu.edu/~exten/depts/af/ahc/liabty.pdf>

This 2–page publication touches on a few issues surrounding landowner liability including duties towards children, West Virginia's law limiting liability, and owner protection.

***West Virginia's Managed Timberland Tax Incentive Program***

<http://www.wvu.edu/~exten/depts/af/ahc/mngtimb.pdf>

This 1–page publication describes how timberland can be appraised as managed timberland, and therefore sometimes, subjected to lower taxes. It also summarizes how to obtain and keep the status of managed forestland for your property.

***Woodland Owner's Checklist when Marketing Forest Products***

<http://www.wvu.edu/~exten/depts/af/ahc/chcklist.pdf>

This 2–page publication is designed to help landowners through the process of selling timber from their land. It consists of about 38 bullets from "know our boundaries" beforehand to "seeding certain areas" after the harvest.

***Woodlands Protection***

<http://www.wvu.edu/~exten/depts/af/ahc/protect.pdf>

This Extension webpage gives specific information on a number of forest protection issues with a focus on insects, diseases, uncontrolled fire, and livestock grazing.

***West Virginia State Nursery Seedling Sales***

<http://www.wvforestry.com/nursery.cfm?menucall=nurse>

This webpage provides order forms for people wanting to buy tree seedlings for a range of reasons including timber production, wildlife habitat and conservation. The minimum order accepted is for thirty seedlings, and the trees cannot be resold.

***West Virginia Timber Severance Tax Considerations for Landowners***

<http://www.wvu.edu/~exten/depts/af/ahc/severance.pdf>

This 2–page publication summarizes how to determine who is liable for paying West Virginia's severance tax, how gross values are determined, and how the tax is to be paid.

***An Integrated Approach to Deer Damage Control***

<http://www.wvu.edu/%7Eagexten/wildlife/intgdrco.PDF>

This 3–page publication of the West Virginia University Cooperative Extension Service describes a four point strategy based on fencing, population management, repellents, and careful monitoring.

***Deer Herd Management for Landowners***

<http://www.wvu.edu/%7Eagexten/wildlife/deermang.htm>

This is a very short publication from the West Virginia University Extension Service that includes some general guidelines on deer management and links to related publications.

***Fundamentals of Deer Harvest Management***

<http://www.wvu.edu/%7Eagexten/wildlife/deer.pdf>

This 4–page publication of the West Virginia University Cooperative Extension Service provides an overview of deer herd management for private landowners. Subheadings include "Deer Population Indicators" and "Guidelines for Managing Deer Through Hunter Harvest."

***Real Property: Leasing Land for Hunting and Other Recreational Uses***

<http://www.wvu.edu/~exten/infores/pubs/other/rd726.pdf>

This 16–page publication is written to provide “rural landowners with information on some key factors to consider before leasing land for hunting, fishing, and other recreational uses.” A sampling of topics includes duties towards children, liability with free access, classes of visitors, and ownership of game. Included as an appendix are relevant sections from the West Virginia code.

***Ginseng in West Virginia – Frequently Asked Questions***

<http://www.wvforestry.com/ginseng.cfm?sec=2>

Aside from responses to frequently asked questions like "How do I get my ginseng certified?" and "Can I dig ginseng on the National Forest?" this webpage provides an explanation of ginseng dealer report forms.

***Real Property: Landowners' Rights and Responsibilities in West Virginia***

<http://www.wvu.edu/~exten/infores/pubs/other/rd702.pdf>

With sections entitled "what is property", "trespassing children", and "livestock running at large", and many examples such as someone finding someone's "goats devouring his vegetable garden" this 28–page (1 mb) Extension Service publication provides an enlightening and readable explanation of property rights.

***Real Property: Rural Landowners Liability and Posting of Land***

<http://www.wvu.edu/~exten/infores/pubs/other/rd725.pdf>

This 8–page publication provides "information to rural landowners regarding West Virginia law concerning the liability of landowners to hunters, hikers, children, and other recreational users." It also addresses the posting of land, and includes a section of relevant West Virginia code limiting landowner liability.

***West Virginia Property Taxes on Timberland***

<http://www.wvu.edu/~exten/depts/af/ahc/proptax.pdf>

This 1–page publication explains the four classes of property reflected in West Virginia's ad valorem property tax. There is also some discussion on how the appraised values are determined, and the Managed Timberland Program.

## **Wisconsin**

### **10 Ways to Protect Your Woodland Property**

<http://dnr.wi.gov/forestry/publications/ProtectTrees/toc.htm>

From this webpage you can download the complete DNR publication (11.2 MB). You can also select individual chapters, whose topics include animal damage, issues of trespass and destructive cutting, scenic beauty, non-native invasive species, and water quality.

### **WI DNR Page for Private Landowners**

<http://dnr.wi.gov/forestry/LP-private.htm>

To help Wisconsin's non-industrial woodland owners meet social, ecological and economic goals for their forests, the Division of Forestry offers, through this page, information on a wide range of services and resources. These include forest health, timber harvesting, and wildlife issues among others.

### **A Farmer's Guide to Woodlot Management**

<http://dnr.wi.gov/forestry/Publications/pdf/FR-322.pdf>

An attractive 12 page publication designed for the a non-forester. The subtitle is "10 Tips for Profit and Enjoyment." Areas covered include hiring foresters, keeping an eye on loggers, do-it-yourself logging, and tree planting. There are also citations pointing to other publications for more information on a given topic.

### **Department of Natural Resources – Forestry Program**

<http://www.dnr.state.wi.us/org/land/forestry/>

This searchable homepage is a good place to begin looking for forestry information in Wisconsin. There are links on this page to information on best management practices, urban and community forestry, tree nurseries, tax law, forest health, and more.

### **Cooperative Extension Forestry – Wisconsin**

<http://forest.wisc.edu/extension/>

This webpage consists of links to information on publications, a list of extension specialists with contact information to answer questions, and to a page of forestry-related links. There is a long list of downloadable Forestry Fact Sheets on a wide range of topics in forest management, wildlife, and forest products.

### **Wisconsin Wildlife Management Program**

<http://www.dnr.state.wi.us/org/land/wildlife/>

This is a good place to find Wisconsin wildlife and hunting information. This searchable homepage has good links to information on hunting, wildlife, trapping, and conservation.

### **About DNR Service Foresters**

<http://dnr.wi.gov/forestry/private/assist/dnrsrvfor.htm>

This webpage uses bulleted text and strategically placed links to do a good job of explaining what Wisconsin's DNR foresters can do for you.

### **Aldo Leopold Foundation's Woodland School**

<http://www.aldoleopold.org/WoodlandSchool/index.shtml>

The Woodland School provides quality training classes in a variety of land stewardship skills and techniques to private landowners and resource professionals. Classes include chainsaw safety, prescribed fire, timber stand improvement, tree and shrub identification, GPS, and more. All courses include a hands-on or field component. Website offers useful resources for landowners.

***Assistance for Private Forest Landowners***

<http://www.dnr.state.wi.us/org/land/forestry/private/index.htm>

This webpage introduces Wisconsin's assistance programs to private forest landowners. It includes links to information on private and state foresters, and cost-share assistance programs. There is also good background information designed to help you understand the steps in establishing, maintaining, and harvesting your forest.

***Consulting Foresters in Wisconsin***

<http://dnr.wi.gov/forestry/private/assist/coopfor.htm>

This webpage provides access to a 45-page (238 kb) downloadable list of Cooperating Foresters in Wisconsin. It includes an index by county followed by a section containing a detailed description of each person or firm listed.

***Find Your DNR Forester – Wisconsin***

<http://dnr.wi.gov/forestry/private/assist/coopforesters/>

This webpage provides address, phone number, and email address for the DNR Forester in each county of Wisconsin.

***Getting the Help you Need: Publications, People and Dollars for Wildlife***

<http://www.dnr.state.wi.us/org/land/wildlife/publ/gettinghelp.pdf>

This 24-page (4.8 mb) publication is a reference document made with convenience in mind. It contains sources of support, mostly in Wisconsin, for things like locating maps, soil testing, nuisance animals, technical assistance, financial assistance, and finding planting stock.

***Industrial Foresters in Wisconsin***

<http://dnr.wi.gov/forestry/private/assist/coopforesters/AllFirms.asp>

This webpage contains an alphabetical list of industrial foresters. Each forester listed includes contact information, service zones, services provided, and background information.

***Invasive Plants Association of Wisconsin***

<http://www.ipaw.org/index.htm>

This Association website describes the goals and activities of the group. It also provides access to information via a links page and listing of news and events related to invasive plants in Wisconsin.

***The Managed Forest Law Program***

<http://cecommerce.uwex.edu/pdfs/G3413.PDF>

This 6-page Wisconsin Woodlands publication provides an overview of the Managed Forest Law Program, and summaries of many of its key components. These include eligibility requirements, public use, contract length, cutting timber, and yield tax.

***Wisconsin Forest Landowner Grant Program***

<http://forest.wisc.edu/extension/publications/92.pdf>

This 2-page Forestry Facts publication describes eligibility requirements, acceptable practices, how and when to apply, and cost-share limits for the WFLGP. This program will reimburse up to 65% of the actual cost of approved conservation and forest management practices.

***Wisconsin Forest Productivity Council***

<http://www.dnr.state.wi.us/forestry/private/assist/otrassis.htm#1>

This webpage provides information on organizations or programs that assist private forestland owners. Each listing includes a short description and contact information with email address.

***Wisconsin Maple Syrup Producer's Association***

<http://www.wismaple.org/>

This Association homepage has links to information on membership benefits, Association events, and other Association–related items. The 2002 member list provides addresses and phone numbers for current members.

***Wisconsin Woodland Owners Association***

<http://www.wisconsinwoodlands.org/>

This Association homepage provides information about the Association's goals, membership, and events. It also has an information and a links page that provide access to helpful publications and organizations.

***Best Management Practices for Water Quality – Field Manual***

<http://www.dnr.state.wi.us/forestry/usesof/bmp/bmpfieldmanual.htm>

This webpage provides access to a comprehensive and easy–to–navigate .html–formatted manual on BMPs in Wisconsin. The document is further enhanced with cross–reference links that can take you from section to section to refer quickly to supporting information.

***Caring for Your Woods – A 10–step Plan for Landowners***

<http://forest.wisc.edu/extension/publications/87.pdf>

This is a 4–page guide for active management of woodlands in Wisconsin and includes links to other resources. It includes information on seeking professional forestry assistance, conducting a forestry inventory, determining market value of timber, and developing a management plan.

***Forest Certification in Wisconsin***

<http://dnr.wi.gov/forestry/certification/>

Three of Wisconsin's major land management programs are verified under third–party forest certification programs that meet strict standards for ecological, social and economic sustainability. This site describes the amount of acreage included and certification standards.

***Forester....Logger....Landowner: Working Together in Your Woodlands***

<http://forest.wisc.edu/extension/publications/forester-logger-landowner.pdf>

This is a 2–page pamphlet that explains to private landowners what to consider when working with foresters and loggers, as well as the responsibilities of the landowners. It includes contact information for support organizations in Wisconsin.

***Harvesting and Forest Management***

<http://learningstore.uwex.edu/pdf/G3424.pdf>

This 8–page Wisconsin Woodlands publication discusses harvest cuts, looking specifically at clearcutting, seed–tree, shelterwood, and selection systems. It also covers post–harvest issues including natural and artificial regeneration, and site preparation.

***Hiring a Consulting Forester***

<http://forest.wisc.edu/extension/publications/75.pdf>

This thoughtful 5–page Forest Facts publication addresses topics like why you should hire a consulting forester, what a consulting forester can do for you, and what you should do before talking to one.

***Intermediate Cuttings in Forest Management***

<http://cecommerce.uwex.edu/pdfs/G3398.PDF>

This 6–page Wisconsin Woodlands publication summarizes complicated practices with simple language. It devotes the most space to describing various thinning methods, and includes some discussion on improvement, sanitation, salvage, and crop tree release cuts.

***Landowner Goals and Objectives***

<http://basineducation.uwex.edu/woodland/manage/part1/sample/objectives.htm>

This site presents a sample stewardship plan for 5 different stands in Wisconsin based on landowner goals and objectives. It provides a general description of each stand and recommended practices for managing the stands. It also includes a forest stewardship plan map and wildlife and trail recommendations.

***Owning Wisconsin Woodlands: Your Guide to Information and Publications***

<http://forest.wisc.edu/extension/CD/>

This website brings together a variety of publications for private woodland owners and organizes them by topic. Most of the publications are available as pdf documents.

***Pine Plantation Management***

<http://cecommerce.uwex.edu/pdfs/G1983.PDF>

This 4–page Wisconsin Woodlands publication looks at releasing, thinning, and pruning, plantations of red pine, white pine, jack pine, scotch pine, and mixed pine plantations. There is also some discussion on pest control, marketing, and growth expectations.

***Safe Tree Harvesting***

<http://cecommerce.uwex.edu/pdfs/G3205.PDF>

This important 8–page Wisconsin Woodlands publication looks step–by–step at chainsaw preparation, felling, limbing, and bucking from a safety perspective. The advice is simple and on–target.

***Wisconsin Forestry's BMPs for Water Quality – Do I need a permit?***

<http://forest.wisc.edu/extension/publications/2.pdf>

This 2–page Forest Facts publication summarizes the need for a permit for stream crossings, harvesting timber near water, grading roads, or working in wetlands or floodplains.

***Wisconsin Forestry's BMPs for Water Quality – Forest Roads***

<http://forest.wisc.edu/extension/publications/6.pdf>

This 6–page Forest Facts publication is all about roads—types of roads, best management practices for location and design, culverts, drainage, and construction. It includes two pages of diagrams.

***Wisconsin Forestry's BMPs for Water Quality – Planning for Forest Management***

<http://forest.wisc.edu/extension/publications/3.pdf>

This 2–page Forest Facts publication introduces the idea of planning for forest management and incorporating Best Management Practices into the plan. It includes a useful checklist to help with the planning process.

***Wisconsin Forestry's BMPs for Water Quality – Riparian Management Zones (RMZs)***

<http://forest.wisc.edu/extension/publications/5.pdf>

This 2–page Forest Facts publication explains how to determine if you are within a wetland or riparian area. It also cites BMPs to be used for each class of stream from navigable perennial to non–navigable.

***Wisconsin Forestry's BMPs for Water Quality – Site Preparation and Tree Planting***

<http://forest.wisc.edu/extension/publications/8.pdf>

This 1–page Forest Facts publication describes the operations that commonly take place during site preparation. It also summarizes six best management practices to use when conducting mechanical site preparation and tree planting.

***Wisconsin Forestry's BMPs for Water Quality – Timber Harvesting***

<http://forest.wisc.edu/extension/publications/7.pdf>

This 2–page Forest Facts publication provides bulleted lists of best management practices for harvesting operations, landings, and skid trails.

***Wisconsin Forestry's BMPs for Water Quality – Wetlands***

<http://forest.wisc.edu/extension/publications/11.pdf>

This 2–page Forest Facts publication describes the importance of wetlands and that they can be protected by use of best management practices. It also includes lists of BMPs for roads, skid trails, and landings.

***Wisconsin Forestry's BMPs for Water Quality – Why do we need BMPs?***

<http://forest.wisc.edu/extension/publications/1.pdf>

This 2–page Forestry Facts publication provides a good summary introduction to Best Management Practices in Wisconsin.

***Wisconsin Manual of Control Recommendations for Ecologically Invasive Plants***

<http://www.dnr.state.wi.us/invasives/>

The Wisconsin DNR invasive species website describes the origin of specific plants and animals that are aggressively invading natural areas and waterways and describes ways to prevent their spread.

***Wisconsin Wetlands: Wetlands Restoration and Management***

<http://www.dnr.state.wi.us/wetlands/restoration.html>

This site provides on–line access to the second edition of the Wetland Restoration Handbook for Wisconsin Landowners as well as links to other resources for wetlands restoration and management. The site also provides information for purchasing a hard copy of the handbook.

***Wisconsin Woodlands: Identifying and Managing Pine Pests in Wisconsin***

<http://cecommerce.uwex.edu/pdfs/G3428.PDF>

This 52–page publication (1.8 mb) profiles 31 pine pests in Wisconsin. The profiles use high quality photos, and include detailed information on biology, symptoms, control, and damage potential. Also included is a useful "signs and symptoms" diagram to help with pest identification.

***Growing Wisconsin Trees from Seed***

<http://forest.wisc.edu/extension/publications/66.pdf>

This 4–page Forestry Facts publication does a good job of describing the harder–than–you–think process of growing forest trees from seed. It covers seed collecting, storing, preparing, and planting. Also included is a table describing these procedures for each of 28 different tree species.

***The Pros and Cons of Southern Appalachian White Pine in Wisconsin***

<http://forest.wisc.edu/extension/publications/91.pdf>

This 4–page Forest Facts publication uses easy–to–read discussion and growth comparison charts to explain where Southern Appalachian white pine may be advantageous, and where Wisconsin–grown white pine may be best. The paper also provides interesting reading on the functional use of tree "families."

***Wisconsin Nursery Directory***

<http://forest.wisc.edu/extension/publications/14.pdf>

This 4–page Forest Facts publication provides contact information on 29 nurseries throughout Wisconsin. It also includes a table showing what tree species each nursery is growing.

***Casualties, Thefts, and Involuntary Conversions: Some Income Tax Tips for Woodland Owners***

<http://forest.wisc.edu/extension/Publications/16.pdf>

This 8–page article explains how to determine the tax deductible portion of a timber loss and provides guidance on how to document and report losses for tax purposes. The article includes examples, decision flow charts, and links to other forms and publications.

***Stumpage Rates -- Wisconsin***

[http://www.dnr.state.wi.us/org/land/forestry/private/harvest/NR\\_46.htm](http://www.dnr.state.wi.us/org/land/forestry/private/harvest/NR_46.htm)

This webpage provides access to data tables showing prices for saw timber and veneer, pulpwood, and specialty products. Prices are reported by species for each of thirteen zones.

***The Managed Forest Law Property Tax Program***

<http://forest.wisc.edu/extension/Publications/50.pdf>

This site describes the conditions and requirements of the Managed Forest Law (MFL) Program for Wisconsin forest landowners who wish to manage their woodlands. Participating landowners pay reduced property tax by agreeing to harvest timber and manage their land.

***Wisconsin's Forest Tax Laws***

<http://www.dnr.state.wi.us/org/land/forestry/ftax/INDEX.HTM>

This is a well–organized website for people needing to learn about Wisconsin's tax program. It describes the need to improve communications between landowners and people administering tax programs, and it provides access to information on programs, answers common questions, and links to downloadable forms.

***A Landowners Guide to Woodland Wildlife Management: With an Emphasis on Ruffed Grouse***

<http://learningstore.uwex.edu/pdf/G3578.pdf>

This is a 66–page publication of the University of Wisconsin–Madison Cooperative Extension. It describes how landowners can manage Wisconsin forestland for wildlife with an emphasis on Ruffed Grouse. Coverage includes an ecosystem primer, a description of the natural zones of Wisconsin, habitat management planning, guidelines for managing young forests and mature forests, and financial considerations. Appendices include a sample timber sale contract, and a listing of cavity–using birds.

***Brush Piles for Wildlife***

<http://www.dnr.state.wi.us/org/land/wildlife/publ/rabitat.pdf>

This 8–page (584 kb) publication describes the components of a good brush pile for wildlife, where to place your brush pile, living brush piles, and rock piles useful to wildlife.

***Calling all Wildlife! Wildlife Management Basics***

<http://www.dnr.state.wi.us/org/land/wildlife/publ/callingwildlife.pdf>

This 12–page (563 kb) publication explains in general terms what it means to manage for wildlife. It then looks at a series of topics including habitat's four components, soils and topography, edge habitat, carrying capacity, and succession.

***Controlling Deer Damage in Wisconsin***

<http://cecommerce.uwex.edu/pdfs/G3083.PDF>

This 8–page publication describes programs that compensate for deer damage in Wisconsin, and nine methods of preventing damage with most the discussion on repellents and fences.

***Developing your Wildlife Management Plan***

<http://www.dnr.state.wi.us/org/land/wildlife/publ/pentopaper.pdf>

This 16–page (409 kb) publication talks a landowner through a wonderfully simple approach to writing a wildlife management plan. It includes inventorying, drawing base maps, considering ecological zones, and choosing habitat projects. A sample management plan for 80–acre "Heartland Farm" is provided as an example.

***Endangered and Threatened Species on your Land? Questions and Answers***

<http://www.dnr.state.wi.us/ORG/land/er/landowner/>

This webpage answers eight common questions on issue like benefits, ramifications, and confidentiality of having endangered species on your land. Included is contact information for additional information.

***How to Inventory and Monitor Wildlife on Your Land: Part 1. Overview***

<http://www.dnr.state.wi.us/org/land/wildlife/publ/wildlifebro1.pdf>

This document is the first 17–pages (478 kb) of a publication is designed to enable landowners to determine their land's eco–region, habitat type, and then conduct wildlife inventories. The section provided here describes Wisconsin's eco–regions and habitat types. Included in the descriptions are lists of wildlife species found in each habitat type.

***Managing Dead Wood for Wildlife***

<http://www.dnr.state.wi.us/org/land/wildlife/publ/deadwood.pdf>

This 12–page (611 kb) publication looks at "critter's criteria" like style, size, and location of dead trees. Other topics include the life cycle of a dying tree, and managing for dead wood. The publication contains a list of wildlife dependant on snags.

***Managing Edge for Wildlife***

<http://www.dnr.state.wi.us/org/land/wildlife/publ/onedge.pdf>

This 12–page (1.22 mb) publication is all about edge habitat—advantages, and disadvantages, improving edges, creating permanent edges, maintaining trails, and working with linear habitats.

***Managing Stream Corridors for Wildlife***

<http://www.dnr.state.wi.us/org/land/wildlife/publ/waterways.pdf>

This 4–page (410 kb) publication describes how to manage stream corridors by keeping the banks green, harvesting streamside timber with care, and controlling livestock access.

***Restoring Shallow Wetlands for Wildlife***

<http://www.dnr.state.wi.us/org/land/wildlife/publ/justaddwater.pdf>

This 12–page (833 kb) publication is written to help identify land that can support a wetland restoration and how to begin. It provides some background information on wetlands in Wisconsin, and goes into more detail on restoration methods and anatomy of a shallow wetland.

***Shelterbelts and Food Plots for Wildlife***

<http://www.dnr.state.wi.us/org/land/wildlife/publ/gimmeeshelter.pdf>

This 8–page (600 kb) publication describes an enhanced shelterbelt with seven rows, where to locate a shelterbelt, building or improving hedgerows, and establishing the most beneficial food plots.

***Timber Harvest Effects on Non–Game Birds – What Does the Evidence Show?***

<http://forest.wisc.edu/extension/publications/77.pdf>

This 8–page publication from the University of Wisconsin–Madison Cooperative Extension examines the evidence of timber harvest effects on bird populations in the Great Lakes Region.

***Tree Planting for Wildlife Habitat***

<http://www.dnr.state.wi.us/org/land/forestry/nursery/generalinfo/wildlife.htm>

This is the web site for the nursery program of the Wisconsin Department of Natural Resources. It provides guidelines and species information on how to establish woody cover for wildlife.

***What Should I Plant? Trees, Shrubs and Vines with Wildlife Values: Part 1***

<http://www.dnr.state.wi.us/org/land/wildlife/publ/whattoplant1.pdf>

This 20–page (1.2 mb) publication provides descriptions and illustrations of 46 plant species that are beneficial to wildlife in Wisconsin. This is preceded by an overview of information and issues related to planting for wildlife, and it includes an important list of plants to avoid.

***What Should I Plant? Trees, Shrubs and Vines with Wildlife Values: Part 2***

<http://www.dnr.state.wi.us/org/land/wildlife/publ/whattoplant2.pdf>

This 12–page (500 kb) publication provides guidance on how to plant various types of plants in various landscapes. A sample of topics includes weed control, planting in your backyard, wildland planting, and protecting your investment.

***Wildlife Management***

<http://cecommerce.uwex.edu/pdfs/G3097.PDF>

This 8–page Wisconsin Woodlands publication "lists useful management practices and techniques, the steps involved in developing a wildlife management plan, and sources of additional information and assistance." It also contains a one–page bibliography.

***Wisconsin Threatened and Endangered Species Fact Sheets***

<http://www.dnr.state.wi.us/org/land/er/factsheets/>

This DNR webpage provides a list of threatened and endangered mammals, birds, reptiles and amphibians, and fish in Wisconsin. Fact sheets are included for each species listed.

***Wisconsin Wildlife Primer 1. Mammals***

<http://www.dnr.state.wi.us/org/land/wildlife/publ/wildlifeprimam.pdf>

This 13–page (827 kb) document is a readable introduction to the wildlife and wildlife issues in Wisconsin. It includes a reference chart that lists food, habitat, nesting sites, and distribution for about 32 of Wisconsin's mammals.

***Wisconsin Wildlife Primer 2. Birds***

<http://www.dnr.state.wi.us/org/land/wildlife/publ/wildprimbirds.pdf>

This 23–page (871 kb) document includes a reference chart that lists food, habitat, nesting sites, and distribution for about 38 types of bird in Wisconsin. The chart is also supported by illustrations of the birds.

***Wisconsin Wildlife Primer 3. Reptiles and Amphibians***

<http://www.dnr.state.wi.us/org/land/wildlife/publ/wildlifeprimrept.pdf>

This 12–page (526 kb) document includes a reference chart that lists food, habitat, nesting sites, and distribution for about 39 types of snake, turtle, salamander, frog, and lizards in Wisconsin. The chart is preceded by a one–page overview of "herps" and their role in Wisconsin, and is also supported with illustrations.

***Wisconsin Wolf Management Plan***

<http://www.dnr.state.wi.us/org/land/er/publications/wolfplan/toc.htm>

Here is what you want to know about wolves in Wisconsin. This website includes a good fact sheet, the Wisconsin Wolf Management Plan in easy–to–navigate .html–formatted sections, and periodic progress reports.

***Wisconsin's Bats***

<http://dnr.wi.gov/org/land/er/mammals/bat/wisconsin.htm>

This webpage provides short descriptions of eight of Wisconsin's bats. The descriptions focus on habit preferences and roosting sites.

***Wisconsin's Recreational Use Statute: Limiting the Injury Liability of Private Landowners***

<http://cecommerce.uwex.edu/pdfs/G3326.PDF>

Wisconsin's recreational use statute limits private property owner's responsibility for injury to people who use their land for recreation. This publication provides a summary and interpretation of the key provisions of the law.

***Woodchucks: Their Ecology and Control***

<http://learningstore.uwex.edu/pdf/G3505.PDF>

This 4–page fact sheet from Wisconsin University Cooperative Extension provides 3 pages of general information on woodchucks, and discusses damage control measures including exclusion, poisons and fumigants, trapping and shooting, and the use of contractors.

***Conifer Seedlings available through Wisconsin's DNR Nursery***

<http://dnr.wi.gov/forestry/Nursery/Order/index.htm>

This webpage provides descriptions of nine tree species you can get through the State nursery program. The descriptions cover site preference, planting considerations, and nursery stock, with additional information for some important species.

***Forestry Terms***

<http://learningstore.uwex.edu/pdf/G3018.pdf>

This 6–page Wisconsin Woodlands publication provides short easy–to–understand definitions for terms ranging from "acre" to "climax ecosystem."

***How Forest Trees Grow***

<http://cecommerce.uwex.edu/pdfs/G3277.PDF>

This novel 8–page Wisconsin Woodlands publication sheds light on the process of tree growth looking specifically at height growth, root growth, and reproductive growth. It includes a table comparing growth rates and sizes of many North American tree species.

***Wisconsin Forest Statistics, 1996***

[http://www.ncrs.fs.fed.us/pubs/rb/rb\\_nc183.pdf](http://www.ncrs.fs.fed.us/pubs/rb/rb_nc183.pdf)

From the abstract, this NRCS bulletin "contains detailed tables of area, volume, growth, removals, mortality, and ownership." This website provides a link for downloading the bulletin (16 mb) or you can submit your contact information and the NRCS will mail you a copy.

***Wisconsin Private Timberland Owners: 1997***

[http://www.ncrs.fs.fed.us/pubs/rp/rp\\_nc339.pdf](http://www.ncrs.fs.fed.us/pubs/rp/rp_nc339.pdf)

This 94–page Forest Service Research Paper characterizes private timberland owners, and more specifically, why they own timberland, if and why they plan to harvest their timber, their knowledge and use of forestry assistance, and their views on public use of their land.

***Wisconsin's Exotic Plant Species Control Manual***

<http://dnr.wi.gov/invasives/publications/manual/intro.htm>

This DNR webpage is the introduction to a larger manual. It provides some background information on invasive plants, and summaries of cultural, biological, mechanical, and chemical control measures.

***Wisconsin's Vascular Plants***

<http://www.botany.wisc.edu/wisflora/>

This fully searchable web site of Wisconsin's plants and lichens; includes photos, habitat information, distribution maps and more, including a listing of other botany links.

